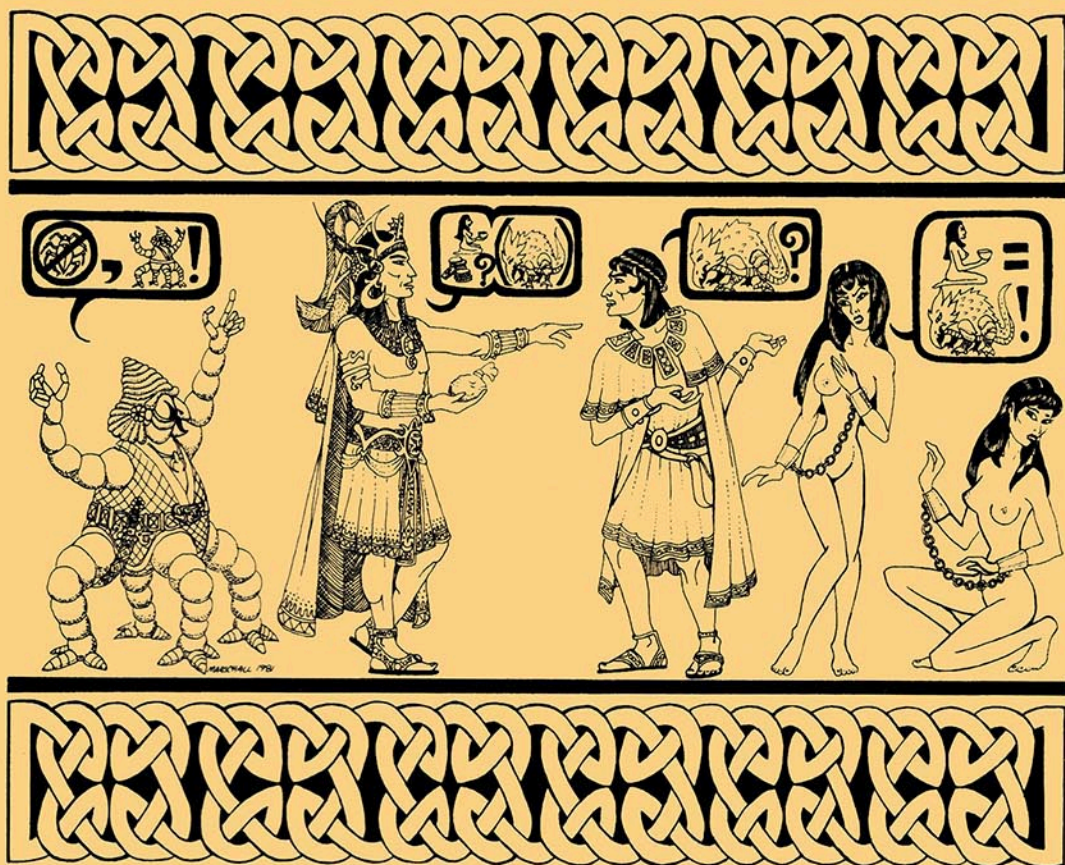


THE  
**TSOLYÁNI**

LANGUAGE

Part II



M.A.R. Barker

# THE TSOLYĀNI LANGUAGE

*Part II*

By M. A. R. Barker

*An Empire of the Petal Throne  
Playing Aid*



© 1978 M. A. R. Barker

## Minneapolis - Béy Sŭ

The research upon which this work is based was performed pursuant to a contract with the High Chancery of the Tsolyáni Imperium at Avanthár.

The author wishes to express his gratitude to Lord Cháimira hiSsánmirin, Provost of the High Chancery of the Tsolyáni Imperium at Avanthár, without whose kindness and cooperation this work would not have been possible. A debt of thanks is also owed to those who served as informants on this project: Mr. Trastné hiTánkolel, and Miss Kalusŭ hiViridáme, of Jakállá

First printing 1978  
Second printing 1981

**Adventure Games Inc**  
**871 Edgerton St.**  
**St. Paul, MN 55101**

**(612) 776-6089**

**EMPIRE OF THE PETAL THRONE ©1979 Gamescience**

## 5.000. ENGLISH-TSOLYÁNI VOCABULARY

The following is meant to serve only as an introductory aid. Once the student has mastered the rudiments of the language and can function in day-to-day situations, further vocabulary items can be obtained as needed from one Tsolyáni acquaintances. Unfortunately this work is the only publication on Tsolyáni in English, and the beginner will find it difficult to utilise a Tsolyáni-to-Tsolyáni lexicon. Once the student has learned some of the language, however, a copy of such a dictionary can be had from one of the temple schools. Although the great lexicon attempted in the reign of the 45th Seal Emperor was never completed, a number of lesser works does exist: e.g. Turigél hiSsáivra's "Parsháltledáli-kh hitùplan-Daritsándalidàlisa" ("A Great Dictionary of the Beloved, Great, and Powerful Language."

A number of lexical categories have been curtailed for reasons of space. For example, names and descriptions of some animals have already been published elsewhere, and further flora and fauna terms are really meaningless without scientific descriptions -- and preferably photographs. Thus, only a few useful species will be included below. Another group which has been abbreviated is that of the special pronouns and demonstratives: for example, under the entry for "you" the student will find only the common middle class form /túsmi/, plus a reference to Sec. 3.313 where other forms will be found.

Each English entry is followed first by such other English glosses (in parentheses) as are needed to clarify the meaning; then the Tsolyáni word is given; and finally an indication of the grammatical form-class of the item is added within square brackets. Abbreviations for the various form-classes are as follows:

aj	adjective	nn	noble noun
ajs	adjective suffix	nu	unclassifiable noun
ap	adjective prefix	pap	personal attitude prefix
av	adverb	par	particle
avs	adverbial suffix	pl	plural ["npl" = "noun plural"]
cj	conjunction	pr	pronoun
dm	demonstrative	pos	possessive suffix
enc	enclitic	qn	quantifier
gas	general attitude suffix	vai	verbal aspect indicator
inj	interjection	vap	verbal attitude prefix
int	interrogative	vds	verbal derivational suffix
lp	locative prefix	vi	intransitive verb
nds	noun derivational suffix	vis	verbal imperative suffix
ni	ignoble noun	vp	verbal prefix (other than "vap")
nis	noble/ignoble noun suffix	vt	transitive verb
		vti	verbal tense indicator

The limited scope of this glossary precludes the listing of all possible derivatives of a stem. Many stems can occur with different affixes as both nouns and verbs. A great many stems can also be used as adjectives and adverbs, with the addition of the appropriate affix. All that can be done here is to provide the student with what seems the most likely English gloss for each concept, and then leave it to the student to construct derived forms as they are needed. These should then be checked with a Tsolyáni informant. Thus, for example, under "long (of objects)" one finds the adjectival form /ksfbi-n/. From this, the student can create /ksfbi-kh/ "length," /noksíbi/ "to lengthen (something)," etc. A check under the Tsolyáni-English entry for this stem in Sec. 6.000 will then reveal the fact that /ksfbi/ can also occur as a verb denoting "to be long." Moreover, if the instrumental suffix /-lu/ is added to /noksíbi/, and if this is then made into a noun by the addition of /-kh/, /noksíbilukh/ "rack" (lit. "the lengthener") is then produced. With so much flexibility available, it can easily be understood why it is impossible to list all occurring derivatives!

Another category of items which is not included below is that of terms for weights and measures. These are given in a special Section: Sec. 5.100.

### A

abandon, to (leave, let go)	kardétha	[vt]	about to (on the point of)	káris	[vai]
able, to be (can)	tlayésh	[vai]	absence (lack)	yaltsálikh	[ni]
able, not to be (fail)	zágú	[vt]	accept, to	ngachás	[vt]
able, to be (do by striving)	hu'd	[vai]	accident	jishfrikh	[ni]
about (approximately)	hlóin	[av]	accidentally	nejishr	[av]
about (concerning)	jil-	[lp]	according to	myán	[lp]



account (bill)	háshbakh [ni]	also	tatlán [av]
accursed	thóntemogun [aj]	altar	kasrárikh [ni]
accusative prefix	tla- [lp]	although	onói [cj]
acolyte (junior priest or priestess)	kenggyélkoi [nn]	always	hruván [av]
acquire, to (get obtain)	nufn [vt]	always (at all times)	qùrujabr-n [av]
acrobat	erúngtokoi [nn]	ambassador, to send	thagamúse [vt]
across (on the other side)	pas- [lp]	ambassador (emissary)	thagamúsekoi
act (erotic)	paimoyf-kh [ni]	ambush, to	zigáu [vt]
action, deed	moyf-kh [ni]	amulet	qayéshikh [ni]
action (noble deed)	gardásikoi [nn]	ancient	yagáin [aj]
add, to	békne [vt]	and	lél [cj]
added, to be	tsúlbékme [vi]	angrily	qar- [vap]
additionally	nebék [av]	angry, to be	qárra [vi]
address (location)	watfímkh [ni]	animal (domestic; generic term)	raizákikh [ni]
address, to (call upon)	shihlór [vt]	animal (wild; generic term)	barádnekh [ni]
adjoining (next to)	gémín [aj]	animal (sp. armour-beast)	chlénikh [ni]
administer, to	dhíyal [vt]	animal (sp. wool-bearing and edible)	hmákh [ni]
administering ("in charge")	dhíyalín [aj]	animal (sp. meat edible)	hmélukh [ni]
administration	dhíyalíkh [ni]	animal (sp. small, edible)	jakkóhlikh [ni]
administrator	dhíyaltokoi [nn]	animal (sp. large edible herbivore)	tsi'fíkh [ni]
admission (ticket to enter)	shúvúnlukh [ni]	animal-trainer	baradtómikh [ni; also /baradtomkoi/ [nn]]
admit, to	noshúvún [vt]	ankle	níngmakh [ni]
admit, to (confess)	nóvu [vt]	anklet (ankle-bracelet)	timfngikh [ni]
adult (grown-up)	farégakoi [nn]	annoy, to	étme [vt]
adultery, to commit	chamtlaí [vi]	another	brásín [aj], bráskoi [nn], brásikh [ni]
advance, to (come forward)	tiushé [vi]	answer, to	chútká [vt]
advance, to (army, flood, etc.)	taskótl [vi]	ant (sp. insect)	dríkh [ni]
advance-guard	chehuitsánkoi [nn]	antechamber	tsirekólmukh [ni]
adverbial prefix	ne- [avp]	antique	yagáikh [ni]
advertise, to	ferái [vt]	antiquity (ancient times)	yagáishanikh [ni]
advertisement	feráikh [ni]	anus	ngúwe [nu]
advise, to (counsel)	nuchél [vt]	any	hlón- [qn], hlónín [aj]
advisor	nuchéltokoi [nn]	anyone	hlónkoi [nn], hlónikh [ni]
adze	jikkótlikh [ni]	anything	hlónikh [ni]
affect, to	dnúsha [vt]	anyway	yápralè [av]
affirmative particle	ssá [par]	apart (separate)	ibáshan [aj], ibáshan [av]
afoot (on foot)	sápáwín [av]	apothecary	biyùrgáshukoi [nn]
afraid, to be	ssúnrú [vi]	appear, to	kháriyel [vi]
after	tu- [lp]	appearance	kháriyelíkh [ni]
after	tún [cj]	appear, to (seem)	choqúshe [vi]
afternoon	eqúníkh [ni]	applaud, to	tkéshu [vt]
afternoon, in the	eqúnín [av]	applause (rhythmic clapping)	darákdàkikh [ni]
afterwards (later)	adélin [av]	appoint, to	sipúrmu [vt]
again (another time)	echú [av]	appointment (to a post)	sipúrmukh [ni]
again (back)	tsín [av]	appointment (time of meeting)	fa'arqólikh [ni]
against (contrary to)	sel- [lp]	approach, to (come)	pál [vi]
age	hutárikh [ni]	approximately (about)	hlóin [av]
agree to, to	shráithu [vt]	arch	angsaíkh [ni]
agreement	shráithukh [ni]	archer	dhíchutokoi [nn]
agriculture	autsultlánikh [ni]	architect	jemártokoi [nn]
ahead	jaidún [av]	archives	pílkánikh [ni]
aid, to	te'ós [vt]	arena (the Hiriláke Arena)	hiriláktekh [ni]
air	íssakh [ni]	argue, to	bára [ni]
achlemist	biyùrmongérkoi [nn]	arise, to (get up)	chakúl [vi]
alchemy	biyùrmongékh [ni]	arm	páumíkh [ni]
all	qúruk [ni], qúrun [aj], qùru- [qn]	arm-guard (vambrace)	qadlélikh [ni]
alley (lane)	tlánrdíkh [ni]	armour	jayulénikh [ni]
allow, to (let, permit)	jokála [vt]	armourer	jayulenggáshukoi [nn]
all-powerful	tupàn- [pap]	armourer's shop	jayulènggashénikh [ni]
almost (approximately)	hlóin [av]		
alone	prutlán [av]		
alphabet	hurmányal [ni, pl]		
alphabet (foreign)	hurmánlokh [ni]		
already (from before)	míkhén [av]		

armour-plate táithokh [ni]  
 army (legions or parts of legions under the command of one general) kenéngkoi [nn]  
 around (surrounding) bim- [lp]  
 arrange, to fádhan [vt]  
 arrangement fádhanikh [ni]  
 array, to (put an army into a specific battle array) tatlómán [vt]  
 arrest, to kupétl [vt]  
 arrive, to salás [vi]  
 arrogant qúmrazín [aj]  
 arrow dhichútlikh [ni]  
 arrowhead shritháikh [ni]  
 artillery maratlángikh [ni]  
 artist rínmúttokoi [nn]  
 as ... so ... mé ... tí ... [cj]  
 as (by way of) qarúm- [lp]  
 as (like, resembling) ssyi- [lp]  
 as many, as much méste [av], mésten [aj]  
 as well as (in addition to) bek- [lp]  
 ascend, to (climb) nimuél [vi]  
 ascend, to (climb something) shagáin [vt]  
 ashamed, to be wachás [vi]  
 ashes vrási-kh [ni]  
 ask, to (a question) atkané [vt]  
 ask for, to (request) púrlim [vt]  
 Aspect (of a deity) konómkoi [nn]  
 assassin hltnríftokoi [nn]  
 assassinate, to hltnir [vt]  
 astrologer varitsánkoi [nn]  
 astrology varitsánikh [ni]  
 astronomer hirtlamongérkoi [nn]  
 astronomy hirtlamongékh [ni]  
 at first parshén [av]  
 at last (finally) pogún [av]  
 at once nemorél [av]  
 at the moment of ... -dúnnè - -túnnè [vds]  
 atmosphere (mood) dóntigaikh [ni]  
 attack, to hangái [vt]  
 attempt, to worél [vai]  
 augmentative tikán [vai]  
 aunt (father's sister or mother's brother's wife; mother's sister and father's brother's wife are termed "mother") ossúruk [ni]  
 author granáitokoi [nn]  
 autumn (months of Trantór, Lésdrim, and Dohála) chentsúnikh [ni]  
 avenue gaimátsukh [ni]  
 awaken, to (wake up) warú [vi]  
 awaken (someone), to nowarú [vt]  
 awe toqúkh [ni]  
 awed, awesome toqú- [pap]  
 awhile (for a time) kenqól [av]  
 axe pa'ánikh [ni]

## B

baby alánikh [ni]  
 back (again) tsín [av]  
 back (rear) dhíkh [ni]  
 back of (behind) dhi- [lp]  
 bad (defective, spoiled) jéhun [aj]

bad (evil) bússan [aj], bússakh [ni]  
 bad person bússarakh [ni]  
 badly (evilly) nebússa [av]  
 baggage sásthekh [ni]  
 baggage-train (of an army) sasthanárikh [ni]  
 bake, to (bread) hojún [vt]  
 bake, to (clay pots) mubávu [vt]  
 baker (of bread) hojúntokh [ni]  
 bald akárshún [aj]  
 ballista dhibabáilikh [ni]  
 bandage, to patján [vt]  
 bandage (cloth, etc.) patjánlukh [ni]  
 bandit ka'dái [nu]  
 banish, to (neutralise, dispel) vlésh [vt]  
 bar (of metal) oivútlikh [ni]  
 barber dháigatokh [ni]  
 barbershop dhaigakánikh [ni]  
 bare, to (a sword, person) plár [vt]  
 bare (naked) plárin [aj]  
 bark (of a tree) nkáikh [ni]  
 bark, to kahák [vi]  
 barracks kujaikánikh [ni]  
 barricade, to tsónoge [vt]  
 basket máksakh [ni]  
 basket-weaver máksárikh [ni]  
 bastard (clanless person) nakomé [nu]  
 bat (nocturnal bat-like creature) vúrikh [ni]  
 bath kuthángekh [ni]  
 bathe (oneself), to sekuthángxé [vi]  
 bathe (someone), to kuthángxé [vt]  
 battering ram hkúngikh [ni]  
 battle qadárkoi [nn]  
 battle (formal duel between groups of soldiers) qadárnkoi [nn]  
 battle (major, = war) qadárdalikoi [nn]  
 battle, to fight qadár [vt]  
 battle-array tatlómánikh [ni]  
 battle-axe pá'dakh [ni]  
 battle-cry, to give autsó [vi]  
 battlements hussárikh [ni]  
 be, to (exist) guál [vi]  
 beach tharfánikh [ni]  
 beak hlichírikh [ni]  
 bear, to (carry) sríshste [vt]  
 bear, to (give birth to) ajún [vt]  
 beard zántlakh [ni]  
 beautiful dháli-n [aj], -dháli [gas]  
 beauty dháli-kh [ni], dhalishánikh [ni]  
 because (on account of) rásnra [cj]  
 because of chiwái- [lp]  
 become, to guál [vi], nrí [vi] (/nrí/ means "to change from X to Y, become Y, turn into Y")  
 bed (sleeping-mat) chráikh [ni]  
 bedding (blankets, etc.) tanggílikh [ni]  
 bedroom zurnekánikh [ni]  
 bee (sp. insect which makes honey-like substance) nzíkh [ni]  
 beer héngkakh [ni]  
 beer-maker héngkarikh [ni]  
 beetle (sp. large, bumbling night beetle) aqúkh [ni]  
 beetle (sp. northern boring beetle) osókh [ni]  
 beetle (sp. earth-boring, tunneling beetle) shqákh [ni]

before	che-	[lp]	block, to (barricade)	tsónoge	[vt]
before	chén	[cj]	blockade	tsónogekh	[ni]
begin, to	otún	[vai]	blood	shámukh	[ni]
beginning	otúntlekh	[ni]	bloody	shámun	[aj]
behind (in back of)	dhi-	[lp]	blood-money (paid to the relatives of a person for whose death one is responsible)	shámtlakh	[ni]
behold!	nagrán	[par]	blow, to	pumái	[vi]
believe, to (obey, understand)	timán	[vt]	blow, to (play a trumpet, etc.)	hisé	[vt]
below (beneath, under)	dhu-	[lp]	blow, to (wind)	fssa	[vi]
belt	járdukh	[ni]	blow (stroke)	dímlalikh	[ni]
beneath (below, under)	dhu-	[lp]	blue	nfri-n	[aj] (also /nfrin/, the stem can be either /nfri/ or /nfr/)
benefactive (for one's own benefit)	don-	[vap]	blueness	nfri-kh	[ni] (or /nfrikh/)
benefactive (for someone else's benefit)	lún-	[vap]	board (plank)	gazdák	[ni]
beside (next to)	gem-	[lp]	boat	déka-kh	[ni]
besides (in addition to)	nan-	[lp]	boatman	dékárikh	[ni]
besiege, to	ssáidha	[vt]	body	báktech	[ni]
besieged	ssáidhamogun	[aj]; ssáidhamogukoi	bodyguard (personal guard)	nléshtokoi	[nn]
besieger	ssáidhamokoi	[nn]	boil, to	wél	[vi]
bet, to	burdáng	[vt]	boil (something), to	nowél	[vt]
bet (wager)	burdángikh	[ni]	boil over, to (spout, spill)	tsúrga	[vi]
betray, to	sháush	[vt]	bolas	chréghakh	[ni]
between	dai-	[lp] (repeated; "between X and Y" = /dai-X dai-Y/)	bonds	shénjalukh	[ni]
beyond	jézu mik-	[lp]	bone	chémikh	[ni]
big	dáli-n-	[aj]; -dáli	book	korúnkoi	[nn]
bigness	dáli-kh	[ni]	bookseller	korunúrkoi	[nn]; korunggáshukoi
bill (account)	háshbakh	[ni]	koi	[nn] (both forms are used)	
bill (beak)	hlichfrikh	[ni]	bookstore	korunggashénikh	[ni]
bind, to	shénja	[vt]	boot	charwánikh	[ni]
bird (generic term)	hlássukh	[ni]	bootmaker	charwanérikh	[ni]
bird (sp. large egg-laying species, also used for meat)	káikakh	[ni]	border (edge)	qapáikh	[ni]
bird (sp. high-flying, trainable bird of prey, can be trained to speak)	kúni-kh	[ni]	border (frontier)	jaqapáikh	[ni]
bird (sp. bright-plumage used for plumes, etc.)	khéshchalikh	[ni]	bored, to be	knágga	[vi]
bird (sp. large, long-beaked, plume-tailed forest bird)	kurrúnékh	[ni]	boredom	knággakh	[ni]
bird (sp. scavenger, purple and black, lives in swamps; sacred to Hrt'ú)	qásukh	[ni]	born, to be	tsúljún	[vi]
bird (sp. golden-yellow, wild bird sought for excellent meat)	sahelúnikh	[ni]	borrow, to	jánacho	[vt]
bird-trainer	hlasstómkoi	[nn]	botanist	mitlarmongérkoi	[nn]
birth	ajúnikh	[ni]	both	gashén	[aj]
birthday	ájunhági-kh	[ni]	bother, to (annoy)	étme	[vt]
bitch	tlekkúlikh	[ni]	bottle	izhúkh	[ni]
bite, to	qigél	[vt]	bottom	dhúkh	[ni]
bitter	hadhárshen	[aj]	boundary (end, limit)	pasqáikh	[ni]
bitter, to be	hadhárshé	[vi]	bow (weapon)	pajélikh	[ni]
black	mikárun	[aj]	bow (composite bow)	su'fshikh	[ni]
blackness	mikáruk	[ni]	bow, to	miuján	[vi]
blacken, to	nomikáru	[vt]	box (chest)	shantsúrikh	[ni]
blade	dha'alikh	[ni]	bracelet	pabíthukh	[ni]
blanket	kubáinikh	[ni]	brains	núztlakh	[ni]
blaze (of light, flash)	tlángtech	[ni]	branch (tree)	shawátsikh	[ni]
bleed, to	shámu	[vi]	brandy	datsúkh	[ni]
blind, to be	áshke	[vi]	brave	kén	[aj]; -ke
blind person	áshkekh	[ni]; áshkekoi	bravery	kékh	[ni]
blind, to	no'áshke	[vt]	bravely, to act	ke-	[vap]
			brazier	hlámúngikh	[ni]
			bread	shránokh	[ni]
			break, to (as a stick, bone)	chikór	[vi]
			break (something), to	nochikór	[vt]
			break, to (smash, shatter)	tapásh	[vi]
			break (something), to (smash, shatter)	notapásh	[vt]
			breakfast	shamtálikh	[ni]
			breast (chest)	ká'zakh	[ni]
			breast (female)	dástekh	[ni]
			breastplate	angókh	[ni]

breath khóssekh [ni]  
 breathe, to khósse [vi]  
 bribe wargháikh [ni]  
 bribe, to warghá [vt]  
 bribe-giver wargháitokh [ni]  
 brick lútsikh [ni]  
 brickmaker lutsúrikh [ni]  
 bride thimúrikh [ni]  
 bridge náumukh [ni]  
 bright (light) jérin [aj]  
 bring, to nopál [vt]  
 bring, to ji'fba [vt] (literary and archaic)  
 broadsword chaktéshkoi [nn]  
 bronze kámbekh [ni]  
 broom bazélukh [ni]  
 brother hákhikoi [nn]  
 brown zhuráun [aj]  
 brownness zhuráukh [ni]  
 build, to hrichái [vt]  
 builder (engineer) hricháitokoi [nn]  
 build (house), to véshshe [vt]  
 build (ship), to chlámre [vt]  
 building jemáruk [ni]  
 burden (load) tópsúkh [ni]  
 burn, to ktél [vi]  
 burn (something), to noktél [vt]  
 bury, to muknál [vt]  
 busy hehédhán [aj]  
 but málel [cj], yálele [cj] (eastern dialect form)  
 but (but rather, on the other hand) vál [cj]  
 butcher lamètlgáshukh [ni]  
 butler hótetokh [ni]  
 butter maschfíkh [ni]  
 buttermilk drink chumétlikh [ni]  
 (buttermilk mixed with salt and spices, a common beverage)  
 buttocks qotókh [ni]  
 buy, to tajái [vt]  
 by (with) tham- [lp]

# C

call, to (call X a certain name) dóm [vt]  
 call to, to rifás [vt]  
 call upon, to (address) shihlór [vt]  
 calm, to be almódhu [vi]  
 calm (docile, mild) almódhun [aj]  
 camp, to shayár [vi]  
 camp (encampment) shayárikh [ni]  
 can (be able) tlayésh [vai]  
 canal bafaikánikh [ni]  
 candy múri-kh [ni]  
 candy-seller mdrigáshukh [ni]  
 candy-shop mdrigashénikh [ni]  
 capital (of a province, country) kùteng-kánikh [ni]  
 captain (rank in a legion) kásikoi [nn]  
 captive (prisoner) várchekh [ni]  
 caravan ssúmetlikh [ni]  
 caravanserai pazangkánikh [ni]  
 careful, to be shói [vi]  
 careful! (take care!) shói! [in]

caress, to só [vt]  
 caress affectionately, to tupsó [vt]  
 caress eoritically, to paisó [vt]  
 carpenter véshshetokh [ni]  
 carpet tamánikh [ni]  
 carpet-maker tamánúrikh [ni]  
 carpet-seller tamangáshukh [ni]  
 carrier (porter) sríshetokh [ni]  
 carry, to sríshte [vt]  
 cart hóggukh [ni]  
 cartmaker hoggúrikh [ni]  
 cartographer chànmongérkoi [nn]  
 cartography chànmongékh [ni], chànmismongékh [nn] (the latter denotes "high cartography," the art of making and reading three dimensional map-symbols)  
 cast a spell, to shátun [vi] (easy spell);  
 nyélme [vt] (cast an illusion);  
 bálash [vt] (difficult spell, durún [vt] (to cast a controlling spell, enchant);  
 hnéshtu [vt] (to raise or control the undead)  
 caste (social rank) kavírikh [ni]  
 cat tiúni-kh [ni]  
 catacombs (underworld regions beneath a city, etc.) tsuru'úmikh [ni]  
 catch, to opétl [vt]  
 causative vu- [vp]  
 cause (reason) wáimukh [ni]  
 cause, to nonrf [vt]  
 central daisúmin [aj]  
 centre (middle) daisúmiikh [ni]  
 ceremony rasháng [nu]  
 ceremony, to hold rasháng [vt]  
 certain (sure) tlékan [aj]  
 certainly (surely) netléka [av]  
 chainmail dadatsfíkh [ni]  
 chains (fetters) dhamurékikh [ni]  
 chair kúpakh [ni]  
 challenge, to ka'otlár [vt]  
 change, to (alter) chantu'ún [vi]  
 change (something), to nochantu'ún [vt]  
 channel bafaikánikh [ni]  
 chaos kshamúrikh [ni]  
 charcoal jájmekh [ni]  
 charge, to (advance rapidly to battle) kháira [vi]  
 cheap záiman [aj]  
 cheapness záimakh [ni]  
 cheat, to zrafé [vt]  
 cheater (criminal) zrafétokh [ni]  
 cheek úpúkh [ni]  
 cheese bazhúkh [ni]  
 chest (box) shantsúrikh [ni]  
 chest (breast) ká'zakh [ni]  
 chew, to chigák [vt]  
 chief (leader) bakáitokoi [nn]  
 child búnúkh [ni]  
 childhood búnuhánikh [ni]  
 chin ótkukh [ni]  
 chitin (horn, shell) thathfsikh [ni]  
 Chlén-hide chlénshekh [ni]  
 choose, to repúl [vt]  
 choosing of emperors kólumejàlimikh [ni]  
 (rites performed to select an heir to the

throne upon the death of an emperor)	coin; Hlášh hláshikh [ni] (silver; one twentieth of a Káitar)
chop, to (pick at) dléng [vt]	coin; Qirgál qirgálíkh [ni] (copper; one twentieth of a Hlášh)
chop, to (slash) gichá'a [vt]	coin; Alótish alótishikh [ni] (Mu'ugalav-yáni coin; about 1.5 Káitars)
circle kartu'úníkh [ni] (also denotes "Circle, " rank in the priesthoods)	cold thánúddín [aj]
citizen chékkunkoi [nn]	cold (coldness) thánúddíkh [ni]
citizenship chékkunalkoi [nn]	cold (influenza) kúntakh [ni]
city saválíkh [ni] (also /saválkoi/ [nn] when referring to one's own city)	collect, to jútha [vt]
city-guard sanléshkoi [nn]	collide, to tikké [vi]
city-guard-station sanleshkáníkh [ni]	colour rándukh [ni]
city-rebuilding ditlána [nu] (custom of destroying the upper parts of a city and rebuilding it; supposed to be done after approximately every 500 years)	column (of troops, etc.) sraféshikh [ni]
clan dlánnútkoi [nn]	column (pillar) orúníkh [ni]
clan-brother nurtsáhlukoi [nn]	comb jiffmíluh [ni]
clan-elder (head of a clan) dlántútkoi [nn]	comb, to jiffm [vt]
clanhouse fa'arkáníkh [ni]	come, to pál [vi]
clanless (bastard) nakomé [aj]	come, to tsámoyel [vi] (honorific)
clanless person nakomé [nu]	come forward, to tiushé [vi]
clan-sister nurtsáhlrakh [ni]	come here! mfíri! [inj]
class (level, degree) ngéfukh [ni]	come in, to marayón [vi] (honorific)
clatter, to chakmék [vi]	comfortable asúmen [aj]
claw dhagélukh [ni]	comfortable, to be asúme [vi]
claw, to dhagé [vt]	comical, to be mógo [vi]
clay múkh [ni]	comically-inept (clumsy, funny) chiqèk-[pap]
clean láumurin [aj]	comicalness (clumsiness) chiqékíkh [ni]
clean, to láumur [vt]	command harékíkh [ni]
clean oneself, to seláumur [vi]	command, to haré [vt]
clever (dexterous) jugáin [aj]	commander harétokoi [nn] (usually a military commander)
clever (intelligent) siyuzhárin [aj]	commander (military rank above captain; 2 per legion) molkárkoi [nn]
cliff krázhmekh [ni]	commander (military rank above Molkár; 2 per legion) dritlánkoi [nn]
climb, to nimuél [vi]	commander (general of a legion) kérdukoi [nn]
climb (something), to shagáin [vt]	command-post harqádokoi [nn]
cloak wéshmakh [ni]	commit a crime, to dhangó [vi]
clock (waterclock) domqólikh [ni]	common (ordinary) shorúnin [aj]
close, to dhalúr [vt]	commonly neshorún [av]
cloth dhélikh [ni]	common-man (low caste person) pakhákh [ni]
cloth-seller dhelgáshukh [ni]	company (business firm) parshéngíkh [ni]
cloth-shop dhèlgashéníkh [ni]	company (gathering) júthakh [ni]
cloth (type; canvas-like) ngárkedúkh [ni]	company (of 100 troops) karéngkoi [nn]
cloth (type; common, cotton-like) firyákh [ni]	comparative -gal [ajs]
cloth (type; gauzy, thin, made in Katalál) thésuníkh [ni]	compared with kuhúr mik- [lp]
cloth (type; silk-like, fine) gádrukh [ni]	comparison kuhúríkh [ni]
clothe, to dhélu [vt]	compass lauzhúluh [ni] (bowl of liquid with a magnetised needle floating in it)
clothes dhéluh [ni]	complain, to jírja [vi] ("to complain of X to Y"; /hi-X tham-Y .../)
cloud vortúmíkh [ni]	complete, to farsú [vt]
cloudy vortúmin [aj]	complete, to be kula'ár [vi]
clown mógotokh [ni]	complete (finished, whole) kula'árin [aj]
club (cudgel) kalólikh [ni]	completive; stop doing... tané [vai]
clumsily, to act chi- [vap]	compose, to (comprise) kalké [vt]
coast (shore) tharfáníkh [ni]	conceal (something), to nodishén [vt]
coffin muknékh [ni]	conceal the face, to (mask) farzhái [vt]
cohort (of a legion; 400 men) tsúrúmíkh [ni]	conceited qúmrázin [aj]
cohort (of a god) hliméklú [nu] (less-powerful, subordinate deity)	concerning (about) jil- [lp]
coin (generic word) dláikh [ni]	concert (musical performance) hisengálikh [ni]
coin; Káitar káitaríkh [ni] (gold, approx. 3 grammes avoirdupois)	Concordat mí'tilángmekoi [nn] (the

agreement between the priests of the Lords of Stability and those of the Lords of Change that no overt hostility may take place between the temples)	court (of law) barakánikh [ni]
concubine kherúnikh [ni]	courtier miujántokoi [nn]
condition (state) daldómikh [ni]	courtyard chuktéshikh [ni]
conditional; "if" grúmír [vti] (used in "if"-clause of a conditional sentence denoting an impossible condition)	cover (lid) fedréluKh [ni]
conditional; "would have ... ed" malkhí-ra [vti] (used in the "then"-clause of a conditional sentence denoting an impossible condition)	cover (something), to fedré [vt]
conditional; "may ..." bapál [vti] (denotes a possible condition)	covered, to be tsúlfedré [vi]
confess, to (admit) nóru [vt]	coward luchérakh [ni]
congratulate, to bauyán [vt]	cowardly luchén [aj], -luchè [gas]
congratulations! báu! [inj]	cowardly, to act luché [vi]
consider, to (think) wadhél [vt]	cowardly, to act lúch- [vap]
contempt rákh [ni]	crab (sp. marine creature) etlákH [ni]
contemptible rán [aj], -ra [gas]	cradle ngáfírekH [ni]
contemptible person rákoi [nn], rákh [ni]	crawl, to riyú [vi]
contemptibly, to act ra- [vap]	craziness (madness) ssángakh [ni]
continuative; is ... ing dopál [vai]	crazy ssánga [aj]
contract (business agreement) paratlúkh [ni]	crazy, to become ssánga [vi]
contrary to, (against) sel- [lp]	crazy person ssángakoi [nn], ssángarakH [ni]
contrary to expectations, to act hlau- [vap]	creature qu'úmikh [ni]
control, to qámsa [vt]	crest (of a helmet or headress) somtúríkh [ni]
controller qámsatokoi [nn]	cripple, to gáita [vt]
converse, to (speak to one another) hesdóm [vi]	crippled, to be tsúlgáita [vi]
cook (person) kútltoKh [ni]	crooked hafásin [aj]
cook (something), to kútl [vt]	crop (harvest) chénmeshikh [ni]
cooked, to be tsúlkútl [vi]	cross, to ngálme [vt]
cooking pot allgásikh [ni]	crossbow hapajélikH [ni]
cool (something), to thánú [vt]	crossbowman hapajélérkoi [nn]
copper míssikh [ni]	crossing ngálmekH [ni]
copper (of copper) míssin [aj]	crossroads mrishárikH [ni]
copulate, to pangétl [vt]	crowd juthmáyal [ni] (always pl.)
copy (of a book, etc.) dakhshárikH [ni]	cruel zhahlánin [aj]
copy, to dákhsa [vt]	cruel, to be zhahlán [vi]
coquettish dhumathén [aj]	crush, to qnoté [vt]
coquettishly, to act dhu- [vap]	crutch dhaggálukH [ni]
corner (external angle) ssúngéHlikH [ni]	cry, to (weep) márash [vi]
corner (internal angle) béluKh [ni]	cup ptnékh [ni]
corpse chálikH [ni]	cure, to wathúrmu [vt]
correct (right) ráun [aj]	cure (treatment) wathúrmukH [ni]
correct, to (make right) noráu [vt]	curse, to (lay a curse on) thónte [vt]
correctness (rightness) ráukH [ni]	curse, to (swear) pétal [vt]
corridor vastláníkh [ni]	curtain kyasúnikh [ni]
costly zhaldáin [aj]	custom kshélikH [ni]
costume ngémekH [ni]	cut, to srísa [vt]
cough hayákekH [ni]	cut off, to tkupú [vt]
cough, to hayáke [vi]	cut open, to zhitlín [vt]
council hesnuchélikH [ni]	cut stone, to milshé [vt]
counsel, to (advise) nuchél [vt]	
count, to háshba [vt]	
Count (a noble rank) hehéllukoi [nn]	
country (foreign nation) fátlanikh [ni]	
country (Tsolyánu) wísukH [ni]	
court (of a ruler) ayanélikoi [nn]	

D

dagger hlézakh [ni]
daily hági-n [av]
dais qadókh [ni]
damage, to chobén [vt]
dance ssánukH [ni]
dance, to ssánu [vi]
dancer (male) ssánutokH [ni]
dancing girl ssánutorakh [ni]
danger khinángikh [ni]
danger! khináng! [inj]
dangerous khinángin [aj]
dark chusún [aj]
dark, to become chusú [vi]
darkness chusúkh [ni]



date (of the month)	tháfi-kh [ni]	dictionary	parsháltlekh [ni]
daughter	ngésakh [ni]	die, to	chá [vi]
dawn	tsumúkh [ni]. (/tsumún/ "at dawn")	die, to (honourably, in battle, etc.)	missúm [vi and vt]
day	hági-kh [ni]	difference	leshá'akh [ni]
day after tomorrow	tuzhúlikh [ni] (/tuzhúlin/ "on the day after tomorrow")	different	leshá'an [aj]
day before yesterday	chepálikh [ni] (/chepálin/ "on the day before yesterday")	different, to be	leshá'a [vi]
days	five intercalary days added at the end of the 360 day year: tláshanyal [ni, pl.]; names of these days are: ikánerikh [ni], turugdáshekh [ni], vrahámakh [ni], ngaqómi-kh [ni], chitláshakh [ni] (celebrated as New Year's Day)	difficult	holénin [aj]
days	names of the days of the week: surúnrahk [ni], mugúnikh [ni], zaqékh [ni], rú'úsákh [ni], tlakálikh [ni], daunélikh [ni]	difficult, to be	holén [vi]
dead	chálen [aj]	difficulty	holénikh [ni]
deaf, to be	lúrgu [vi]	dig, to	tsishúr [vt]
Death (personified)	missúmkoí [nn]	dignity (honour)	tishélmukoi [nn]
death-song (song composed and sung by a noble person when he/she is about to die)	nu'ánikh [ni]	diminish, to	palmú [vi]
decay, to (rot)	zhalmigán [vi]	diminishing, to be	nisúng [vai]
deceive, to	zrafé [vt]	dining-room	ssaingkánikh [ni]
deceiver (cheater)	zrafétokh [ni]	dinner	súntálikh [ni]
decide, to	favréng [vt]	direction (way)	bárikh [ni]
decision	favréngikh [ni]	dirt (filth)	waskhékh [ni]
decrease, to (abate, go down)	palmú [vi]	dirt (soil)	mftsakh [ni]
deed (action)	moyf-kh [ni]	dirty (filthy)	waskhén [aj]
deed (noble, heroic act)	gardási-kh [ni] (also /gardásikoi/ [nn])	dirty, to be	waskhé [vi]
defeat	srodúmkh [ni]	disagree, to	yújék [vi]
defeat, to	nosrodúm [vt]	disagreement	yújékikh [ni]
defecate, to	súgha [vi]	dish	mbénakh [ni]
defective (bad, spoiled)	jéhun [aj]	dish (style of cooking, type of food)	máni-kh [ni] (= "food")
defend, to	telfr [vt]	dispel, to (banish, neutralise)	vlésh [vt]
defense	telfrikh [ni]	disposition (nature)	ditménukh [ni]
degree (class, level)	ngéfukh [ni]	distance	tusfíkh [ni]
deliver, to	nosálás [vt]	distant	tusflin [aj]
demon	sharétkoi [nn]	distribute, to	kunénu [vt]
depart, to	misfn [vi]	ditch	gatsúshekh [ni]
deposit, to (give, leave with)	fazhá [vt]	divide in half, to (split)	tonggún [vt]
déscend, to	pépim [vi]	divide into pieces, to	chnástle [vt] (also "to divide arithmetically")
desert	ngazatlánikh [ni]	divorce	tonggúnikh [ni]
design, to	teochár [vt]	dizzy, to be	zúnzé [vi]
design (insignia, pattern)	teochárikh [ni]	do, to	moyf [vt]
desire, to	panjáng [vt]	docile, to be	almódhu [vi]
despise, to	gachára [vt]	docilely	ne'almódhu [av]
despised (hated)	-ga [gas]	dock	pintsárikh [ni]
despised (violently hated)	korúss- [pap]	document	surtlékh [ni]
despised (humourously despised, ridiculed)	sharzà- [pap]	dog (male)	tlékku [nu]
destiny (fate)	tlu'úmkh [ni]	dog (female)	tlekkúlikh [ni]
destroy, to	tumé [vt]	dome	gubránikh [ni]
destruction	tumékh [ni]	Doomkill, to cast (a type of magical spell)	tlumissúm [vt]
dexterous (clever)	jugáin [aj]	Doomkill spell	tlumissúmikh [ni]
diamond	khirókh [ni]	door	tsónikh [ni]
diarrhea	hizpávakh [ni]	door-bar (used to lock a door)	ya'úmkh [ni]
dice	kévukakh [ni]	door-plaque (small coloured plaques hung at one's door to indicate what mood one is in)	méshekh [ni]
dice, to throw	kévú [vt]	down (under, below)	dhu- [lp]
		down (in a downward direction)	dhún [av]
		dragon	gacháyakh [ni]
		drama (performance of an epic poem)	kash-tlánmútkoi [nn]
		draught (money order, payment order from one merchant to another)	hatsnélukh [ni]
		draw (a picture), to	rínmú [vt]
		draw, to (pull)	nemzúr [vt]
		drawbridge	tesknáumukh [ni]
		dream	nyélmekh
		dream, to	nyélme [vt]
		dress (garment)	náulakh [ni]

dress, to ngéme [vt]  
 drill a hole, to áris [vt]  
 drill an army, to tlárme [vt]  
 drill (tool) árislukk [ni]  
 drink, to hlyéthu [vt]  
 drop, to nozhágu [vt]  
 drug (generic term) biyúrikkh [ni]  
 drug, to biyúr [vt]  
 drug (type: a euphoria-creating narcotic plant, chewed) hnékukh [ni]  
 drug (type: highly addictive, dangerous drug, a greenish powder created by the Hlúss) zu'úrikkh [ni]  
 druggist biyúrgáshukoi [nn]  
 drum moróngikkh [ni]  
 drum (great wardrums beaten in battle, made of hollow logs slung on trestles or of brass) korángkorènikh [ni]  
 drunk, to be portsó [vi]  
 drunkard portsótokh [ni]  
 dry pa'ésin [aj]  
 dry, to pa'és [vi]  
 dry (something), to nopa'és [vt]  
 duel (individual combat of honour) tsal-murélkoi [nn]  
 duel, to tsalmurél [vi]  
 dull (blade) hířzan [aj]  
 dull, to be hířza [vi]  
 dumb, to be (mute) ssúvár [vi]  
 dung qúkh [ni]  
 dust shífakh [ni]  
 dusty shířfan [aj]  
 duty vájbakh [ni]  
 dwell, to maháim [vi]  
 dye, to norándu [vt]  
 dyer randúrikkh [ni], also: norándu-tokh [ni]

# E

each hlónun [aj], hlónu- [qn]  
 each one hlónukoi [nn], hlónukh [ni]  
 each other bubráskoi [nn], bubrásikh [ni], bubrásyal [pl] (the singular forms are used if there are only two subjects; the plural is employed if there are more than two)  
 each other (reciprocal action) hes- [vp]  
 ear lyúkh [ni]  
 early nechqólin [av], nechqólin [aj]  
 earth (dirt) mtsakh [ni]  
 earth (world) wfsukh [ni]  
 earthquake, to be shalshár [vi]  
 earthworks mitsussárikh [ni]  
 east mashíqikh [ni]  
 eastern mashíqin [aj]  
 easy zháin [aj]  
 eat, to ssáing [vt]  
 edge (border) qapáikh [ni]  
 effect tkáimikh [ni]  
 egg háikh [ni]  
 eight gámiyal [npl], gámi-n [aj], gámi- [qn]  
 eighty gamályal [npl], gamálin [aj]

gamál- [qn]  
 either ... or ... rá ... rá ... [cj]  
 embarrassed, to be wachás [vi]  
 embarrassment wachásikh [ni]  
 embrace, to molóm [vt]  
 embrasure (crenellation) kavádekh [ni]  
 emerald jangáivukh [ni]  
 emerge, to dlára [vi]  
 emissary (ambassador) thagamúsekoi [nn]  
 emperor kólumel [nu]  
 empress kólumelra [nu]  
 emphatic shé - she [enc]  
 empire kolumébabàr [nu]  
 employ, to (hire) moirín [vt]  
 employ, to (use) khíva [vt]  
 employment (job) moirúnikh [ni]  
 employment (use) khívakh [ni]  
 empty tsúlmróqan [aj]  
 empty, to mróqa [vt]  
 empty, to be tsúlmróqa [vi]  
 enchant, to durún [vt] (control by magic; cf. "to cast a spell")  
 enchanter durúnkoi [nn]  
 end, to pogurdé [vi]  
 end (something), to nopogurdé [vt]  
 end (termination, finish) pogúrdi-kh [ni]  
 end (verge, frontier) pasqáikh [ni]  
 endure, to ssáiba [vt]  
 endure, to (last) nyakái [vi]  
 enemy pédhukh [ni], pédhun [aj]  
 energy bolt (a type of magical spell) jadhákikh [ni]  
 energy bolt, to cast jadhák [vt]  
 engineer hricháitokoi [nn]  
 engrave, to zísbe [vt]  
 engraved zísbe mogun [aj]  
 engraver zísbetokh [ni]  
 engraving zísbekh [ni]  
 enjoy, to mrokém [vt]  
 enjoyable -pe [gas]  
 enjoyment mrokémikh [ni]  
 enough vramín [aj]  
 enough, to be vramí [vi]  
 enraged, to be zhamák [vi]  
 enslave, to chanrága [vt]  
 enter, to shúvín [vi]  
 enter, to marayón [vi] (honorific)  
 entertain, to (to please) nokáim [vt]  
 entire (whole) shířin [aj], shir- [qn]  
 entrance shúvínlekh [ni]  
 entrust, to tlakátł [vt]  
 epic-poem kashkérukoi [nn]  
 epoch hlatsánukh [ni]  
 erect (standing) jlákpen [aj]  
 erect, to nojlákpe [vt]  
 error dnúkh [ni]  
 escape, to fashé [vi]  
 escort, to pagéle [vt or vi]  
 estate autsúlmukh [ni]  
 et cetera vára [av]  
 eternal prazhúrin [aj]  
 eternity prazhúrikkh [ni]  
 even bá [enc]  
 evening hiusúdnikh [ni] (/hiusúdnin/ "in the evening")  
 event hadháikh [ni]

ever (at any time) hlóntlaqólin [av]  
 ever-glorious koháyan [aj], -koháya  
     [gas]  
 every hlónilin [aj], hlónil- [qn]  
 everyone hlónilkoi [nn], hlónilikh [ni]  
 evidence ngo'ósikh [ni]  
 evil bússakh [ni], bússan [aj]  
 exalted (noble) jaráin [aj], -jarài  
     [gas]  
 examination tsa'kélikh [ni]  
 examine, to tsa'kél [vt]  
 example mifálikh [ni]  
 except yáun- [ip]  
 exchange, to ngistlén [vt] ("to exchange  
     X for Y", /tla-X bru-Y ... /)  
 excuse, to (forgive) ha'fár [vt]  
 excuse me! lúmmra jutlékh! (lit. "my  
     humility!")  
 excuses, to make bogétl [vi]  
 executioner chárutokoi [nn]  
 exist, to (be) guál [vi]  
 exist, to (live) chranyél [vi]  
 expedition thékukh [ni]  
 expensive zhaldáin [aj]  
 experienced (skilled) féhlin [aj]  
 explain, to mríste [vt]  
 explode, to furódhu [vi]  
 extend to, to (reach) hináng [vt]  
 extend, to (stretch forth) ha'ízél [vt]  
 extinguish, to noldjri [vt]  
 extinguished, to be (go out) lújri [vi]  
 extract, to guzásh [vt]  
 exult, to kurazhí [vi]  
 eye káyi-kh [ni] (irregular plural;  
     /káyyal/)  
 eyebrow kapúlikh [ni]  
 eyelash katlalúrikh [ni]  
 eye-make-up (black ointment used to beauti-  
     fy the eyes) tsúnurekh [ni]

## F

face súmrekh [ni]  
 fail, to (not be able to) zágu [vt]  
 faint, to záftla [vi]  
 fall, to zhágu [vi]  
 false ogrún [aj]  
 false, to be ogrú [vi]  
 falsehood ogrúkh [ni]  
 falsely ne'ogrú [av] (also: /nogrú/)  
 family héssi-kh [ni]  
 famous kadhmanín [aj], -kadh [gas]  
 famous, to be kadhman [vi]  
 fanatic tlashúmikoi [nn]  
 fanatically, to act tlu- [vap]  
 far tusflin [aj and av]  
 far from tus- [ip]  
 fare (rent, fee) káfakh [ni]  
 farm autsulkánikh [ni]  
 farmer autsúltokh [ni]  
 fart, to tíssi [vi]  
 fascinate, to mróya [vt]  
 fashion (style) thántlekh [ni]  
 fat (grease) lóbi-kh [ni]

fat (obese) nráifan [aj]  
 fat, to be nráifa [vi]  
 fate (destiny) tlu'úmikh [ni]  
 father mrishánkoi [nn]  
 favour (good graces) nancháikh [ni]  
 favour, to do (be kind) ménggu [vi]  
 fear ssúnruk [ni]  
 fear, to ssúnruk [vt]  
 feared -ssúnai [gas]  
 fearsome zhavún [aj], zhavù- [pap]  
 feast mssátukh [ni]  
 feast, to (have a party) mssátu [vi]  
 feather arélikh [ni]  
 feces sgh [nu]  
 fee (rent, fare) káfakh [ni]  
 feel, to rúbés [vt]  
 feel, to (touch) nezhmán [vt]  
 fence dūrmúnikh [ni]  
 fence, to dūrmún [vt]  
 festival godhóimukh [ni]  
 fetter, to dhamurék [vt]  
 fetters dhamurékikh [ni]  
 fever ubókh [ni]  
 few táin [aj], tai- [qn]  
 few persons, things táiyal [pl] (some  
     speakers also employ the singular:  
     /táikoi/ [nn] and /táikh/ [ni])  
 few (too few for a purpose) lúmin [aj],  
     lútm- [qn]  
 few persons, things (too few for a purpose)  
     lúmyal [pl] (again, some speakers  
     use this in the singular: /lúmkoi/ [nn]  
     and /lúmikh/ [ni])  
 fief (sub-area within a province) lumétlikh  
     [ni]  
 field chnókh [ni]  
 fifty halóyal [npl], halón [aj], halò-  
     [qn]  
 fight púrdalikh [ni]  
 fight, to púrdal [vt]  
 fight with both a sword and a dagger, to  
     (to fight "Florentine" style) hlèpurdál  
     [vi]  
 file (of men, etc.) qétpekh [ni]  
 fill, to rahái [vt]  
 filled, to be tsúlráhai [vi]  
 filth washkékh [ni]  
 filthy, washkén [aj]  
 filthy, to be washké [vi]  
 final parjún [aj]  
 final, to be parjú [vi]  
 finally (at last) parjún [av], also:  
     pogún [av]  
 find, to tsáipa [vt]  
 finger chópekh [ni]  
 fingernail pidajékh [ni]  
 finish ... ing (completive) tané [vai]  
 fire hlákh [ni]  
 fire, to (shoot a missile) dhíchu [vt]  
 fireplace tlakúrikh [ni]  
 firewood khéti-kh [ni] (= "wood")  
 first parshélin [aj], parshéikoi [nn],  
     parshélikh [ni], parshén [av] ("at  
     first")  
 fish mfrishikh [ni]  
 fish with a hook, to mfrish [vi]

fish with a net, to	ontf [vi]	foreign land	fátlanikh [ni]
fisherman (one who casts or trawls)		foreigner	fatléríkh [ni]; fatlérkoi [nn]
	mfrishtokh [ni]	foresee the future, to	rusalá [vt]
fisherman (one who nets)	ontútokh [ni]	forest	drichánikh [ni]
fit, to (clothing)	nfriga [vt]	forever	pazhán [av] (cf. also "always")
five	tlóyal [npl]; tlón [aj]; tld- [qn]	forge, to	tongkór [vt]
fix, to (repair)	mákfe [vt]	forget, to	tupsál [vt]
flail (weapon)	chángíkh [ni]	forgive, to	ha'fár [vt]
flame	hlatsálikh [ni] ("sacred Flame of Vimúhla" /hlatsálkoi/ [nn])	forgiveness	ha'fárikh [ni]
flank (side)	páslekh [ni]	fork in a road	onélikh [ni]
flash, to	tlángte [vi]	form (shape)	daqórikh [ni]
flashing (glittering, resplendent)	tlángten [aj]	form, to (make)	moyf [vt]
flat	tayán [aj]	formation (battle-array)	tatlománkoi [nn]
flat, to be	tayá [vi]	fortress	tánkólunikh [ni]; tánkólunkoi (imperial stronghold)
flatten, to	notayá [vt]	forty	símyal [npl]; símin [aj]; sím- [qn]
flee, to	farázh [vi]	found among	káidis bru- [lp]
fletcher (arrow-maker)	dhichunérkoi [nn]	four	mrfyal [npl]; mrfn [aj]; mri- [qn]
flint	chíqíkh [ni]	fourth (quarter, one fourth)	náruk [ni]; nárun [aj]
flint and steel (fire-striking apparatus)		fraction prefix	dlen- [ap]
	chíqáyanikh [ni]	free (at leisure)	sadhbáin [aj]
flood, to	ucháng [vi]	free, to (release)	sa'f [vt]
flood (torrent, high water)	uchángíkh [ni]	free, to be (at leisure)	sadhbái [vi]
floor	taqúníkh [ni]	freedom	sa'fkh [ni]
flour	úsmukh [ni]	fresh	nazhátlin [aj]
flow, to	bafái [vi]	fresh, to be	nazhát [vi]
flower (generic term)	zu'árahk [ni]	friend	gáprukoi [nn]; gáprukh; [ni]; gáprurakh [ni] (female friend)
flower (sp. large petals, waxy-orange, grows on vines)	sauqúníkh [ni]	friendly	gáprun [aj]
flower (sp. long-stemmed, greyish-green, sacred to Thúmis)	tetélikh [ni]	friendly, to be	gápru [vi]
flower (sp. low bush, greenish-white foliage and small yellow buds; the latter are chewed to produce an aphrodisiac effect; the buds also repel the dangerous Thúnru'u for unknown reasons)	tsúralíkh [ni]	frighten, to	nosstúnrú [vt]
flute	sflsiníkh [ni]	from	mik- [lp]
fly (sp. of insect: blue-green, eight-legged, nonpoisonous)	chríkh [ni]	from the place of	múgra dási mik- [lp]
fly, to	hlássa [vi]	front	guréngíkh [ni]; guréngin [aj]
fog	hazhúríkh [ni]	fruit	púrdi-kh [ni]
foggy	hazhúrin [aj]	fruit (sp. blue, round, globular, grows on low tree, especially in the north)	dlélikh [ni]
foggy, to be	hazhúr [vi]	fruit (sp. small, black, round, central seed, grows on bushes)	hríqakh [ni]
follow, to (be loyal to)	rúdá [vt]	fruit (sp. large, round, yellow, grows on tall trees in the west)	máshíkh [ni]
follow, to (pursue)	mabrán [vt]	fry, to	tnába [ni]
follower (adherent)	rúdátokoi [nn]; rúdátokh [ni]	frying pan	tnábalukh [ni]
food	máni-kh [ni]	full	tsúllraháin [aj]
fool	gúmukh [ni]	full (of food)	chmérún [aj]
foot	pawáníkh [ni]	full, to be	tsúllrahái [vi]
for	chalu- [lp]	full (of food), to be	chmérú [vi]
for (because of)	devásh [cj]	funny (comical)	mógon [aj]
for example	nemifál [av]	funny (ridiculous)	kháichan [aj]
forage, to	nárru [vt]	funny, to be (comical)	mógo [vi]
forbid, to	notabár [vt]	funny, to be (ridiculous)	kháicha [vi]
forbidden	tabárin [aj]	fur	túrvékh [ni]
forbidden, to be	tabár [vi]	furnace (kiln, stove)	mubávukh [ni]
ford	ráikh [ni]	future	hoqókh [ni]; hoqón [aj]; hoqò- [pap]
ford, to	rái [vt]	future tense: will, shall	mál úl guál [vti]
forehead	póishmakh [ni]		
foreign	fátlen [aj]		
foreign, to be	fátle		

gambler	njúmutokh	[ni]	go up, to (ascend)	nimuél	[vi]
gambling	njúmukh	[ni]	go up, to (climb something)	shagáin	[vt]
game	charsékh	[ni]	go with, to (escort)	pagéle	[vt]
game (type: draughts, rather like checkers)	daqúkh	[ni]	goblet	kélikh	[ni]
game (type: boardgame played with dice and various coloured markers)	déndenikh	[ni]	god	mítlan	[nu]
game (type: a gambling game, popular in Mu'galavýá and the west; marked sticks are thrown in various patterns; the throw is won if the player casts the sticks in the pattern he has called beforehand)	tsahlénikh	[ni]	god-like	mítlanan	[aj]; mi- [vap]
game (prey)	diuthóikh	[ni]	gods (the five Lords of Stability; Hnálla, Avánthe, Karakán, Thúmis, and Belkhánu)	tlomítlanay	[npl]
gameboard	zalbúkh	[ni]	gods (the five Lords of Change; Hrú'á, Vimúhla, Ksáru, Sáru, and Dlamélish)	tlókiriqáluyal	[npl]
garden	tonuléshikh	[ni]	gods (the ten "Cohorts" of the above-listed deities; Drá, Dilinála, Chegárra, Keténgku, Qón; Wurú, Chiténg, Grugánu, Durritlámish, and Hriháyal)	hlímékluyal	[npl]
garlic	vetónikh	[ni]	gods protect us!	sharé	[inj]
gate (of a city or fortress)	khotókh	[ni]	gold	dhu'ónikh	[ni]
gate-guard	vayútokh	[ni]	golden	dhu'ónin	[aj]
gather, to	jútha	[vt]	gong (great temple gong)	tunkálkoi	[nn]
gauntlet	tréshokh	[ni]	gong-tower	tunkulkánikh	[ni]
gem	dútókh	[ni]	good	lákx	[ni]; lán [aj]; -la [gas]
general (common)	shorúnin	[aj]	good (tasty)	thusún	[aj]
general (military officer)	kérdukoi	[nn]	goodbye!	brumazfk!	[inj] (lit. "in peace")
generally	neshorún	[av]	goods (baggage)	sásthekh	[ni]
geologist	shazírmongérkoi	[nn]; mllimongérkoi [nn] (the first denotes "scholar of terrain" and the second means "scholar of stone[s]")	goods (merchandise)	efárikh	[ni]
geology	shazírmongékh	[ni]; mllimongékh [ni] (cf. preceding entry)	gossip (rumour)	popósikh	[ni]
get, to (receive)	nufn	[vt]	gossip (rmour-monger)	popóstokh	[ni]
get up, to (rise)	chakúl	[vi]	gossip, to	popós	[vi]
ghost	ssudúkh	[ni]	governor (of a province)	jaithulénkoi	[ni]
gift	mashmfrikh	[ni]	grace (kindness)	chegúkh	[ni]
girl	thíálakh	[ni]	gracefully, to act (coquettishly)	dhu-	[vap]
give, to	fazhá	[vt]; tlakátl [vt] (the former is less abrupt and also means "to bestow, deposit, entrust with"; the latter has connotations of abruptness and also means "to hand over, entrust to"; some usages are apparently synonymous)	graces (good graces of someone)	nanchákikh	[ni]
give a signal, to	shárdá	[vt]	gracious (kind)	chegún	[aj]
give homage (to a god), to	otuléngba	[vt]	gracious (kind, gentle)	ménggun	[aj] (sometimes without /-n/ after noble nouns -- ?)
glad (happy)	razhí-n	[aj]; -ràzh [gas]	gradual	artón	[aj]
glad, to be	razhí	[vi]	gradually	ne'artó	[av]
glad, to make	norazhí	[vt]	grain	dnákh	[ni] (actually a species of reddish, large-kernelled grain, but used as a generic term also)
gladiator	púrdalmokoi	[nn]	grammar	krúshatlikh	[ni]
glass (substance)	su'fkh	[ni]; su'ín [aj]	granddaughter (daughter's daughter)	nuswánrakh	[ni]
glassblower	su'ivárikh	[ni]	granddaughter (son's daughter)	nupémerakh	[ni]
glitter, to	tlánte	[vi]	grandfather	ákakoi	[nn]
globe	yojókh	[ni]	grandmother	ajéko	[nn]
glorious	háyan	[aj]; -háya [gas]	grandson (daughter's son)	nuswánikh	[ni]
glory	háyah	[ni]	grandson (son's son)	nupémekh	[ni]
glove	ámbrukh	[ni]	granite	nakhmélikh	[ni]; nakhmélin [aj]
go, to	múle	[vi]	grant, to	lángél	[vt]
go away!	churé!	[inj]	grape-like fruit	nalúmikh	[ni] (cf. "wine")
go away, to (depart)	misín	[vi]	grass	hmékh	[ni]
go down, to (descend)	pépim	[vi]	grave	muknalkánikh	[ni]
go in, to (enter)	shúvín	[vi]	gravel	pakfrikh	[ni]
go out, to (emerge)	dlára	[vi]	gravy	pájakh	[ni] (also "soup")
go out, to (fire)	lújri	[vi]	grease	lóbi-kh	[ni]
			great (big)	dáli-n	[aj]; -dáli [gas]
			greatness (bigness)	dáli-kh	[ni]
			greave	qaléngikh	[ni]
			greedy	che'ésin	[aj]

greedy, to be che'és [vi]  
 green zháurun [aj]  
 greenness zháurukh [ni]  
 greetings! ngángmuru! [inj]  
 grey tathén [aj]  
 greyness tathékh [ni]  
 Grey Hand (a magical spell) tathyánikh [ni]  
 Grey Hand, to cast tathyán [vt]  
 grieve, to norné [vi]  
 grind, to piján [vt]  
 groan okánikh [ni]  
 groan, to okán [vi]  
 grocer (vegetable-seller) hyàppagáshukh [ni]  
 groom (bridegroom) basmúrkoi [nn]  
 ground (floor) taqúnikh [ni]  
 group (party) juthatsánikh [ni]  
 grow, to (get larger) dálishé [vi]  
 grow, to (plants) bagádi [vi]  
 grow, to (sow, plant) nobagádi [vt]  
 grown-up (adult) farégakoi [nn]; faréganhe [aj]  
 grumble, to burbúr [vi]  
 guard nléshtokoi [nn]  
 guard, to nlésh [vt]  
 guard (city-guard) sanléshkoi [nn]  
 guard (road-guard) sakúnléshkoi [nn]  
 guard (temple-guard) katanléshkoi [nn]  
 guest chogúnkoi [nn]  
 guide sarsqáitokoi [nn]  
 guide, to sarsqái [vt]

## H

habit bártkh [ni]  
 habitual bártín [aj]; bártú [vai]  
 hail, to lajár [vi]  
 hair tlalúrikh [ni]  
 hair (body) shú'livakh [ni]  
 hair (pubic) tsákwhakh [ni]  
 hair (tresses) shaolékh [ni]  
 halberd trítluhkh [ni]  
 half eshák [ni]; eshán [aj]  
 hall (great hall of a place or temple) tiritkólmukh [ni]  
 hall (smaller hall) kólmukh [ni]  
 hallow, to (hold sacred) noshúm [vt]  
 hammer, to doqó [vt]  
 hammer (mallet) doqóluhkh [ni]  
 hammer (pestle) qnotéluhkh [ni]  
 hand yádhikh [ni]  
 hang, to viupe [vi]  
 hang (something), to noviupe [vt]  
 happening hadháikh [ni]  
 happy (glad) razh'-n [aj]; -ràzh [gas]  
 happy, to be razh' [vi]  
 happy, to make norazh' [vt]  
 hard (difficult) holénin [aj]  
 hard (solid, stout) záklen [aj]  
 hard (violent, severe) tuátlin [aj]; netuátlin [av]  
 hardworking shápren [aj]  
 harm chobénikh [ni]

harm, to chobén [vt]  
 harsh (cruel) zhahlánin [aj]  
 harvest chénmeshikh [ni]  
 harvest, to chénmesh [vt]  
 hat tamssárikh [ni] (each type of head-dress has its own name, of course)  
 hate, to ga'n [vt] (or: /gáil/)  
 hated (contemptible, disliked) -ra [gas]  
 hated (despised) -ga [gas]  
 hated (violently disliked) korúss- [pap]  
 hatefully, to act ge- [vap]  
 hatred ga'fikh [ni]  
 hatred (contempt) rákh [ni]  
 hatred (despise, dislike) gákh [ni]  
 hatred (violent dislike) korússikh [ni]  
 haughtily, to act qd- [vap]  
 haughty qúmrázin [aj]  
 have, to (retain, keep) mén [vt]  
 have ... ed (near past) múra [vti]  
 have to ... lanmrála [vai]  
 having ... ed -ngt - -t [vds]  
 (cf. Sec. 3.320)  
 head tómkh [ni]  
 headman (chief clan-elder of a village) laithtúrunkoi [nn]  
 headman (clan-elder appointed as the regular host for travellers in a village) tsoróko [nn]  
 headquarters harqádokoi [nn]  
 health (usually good) wivárikh [ni]  
 healthy wivárin [aj]  
 hear, to lyútha [vi]  
 hear by clai audience, to falyú [vt]  
 heart hrédhakh [ni]  
 heat fad'ikh [ni]  
 heat, to fadl [vt]  
 heavy tháidzan [aj]  
 heavy, to be tháidza [vi]  
 hell tsumúrikh [ni] (special names for the various "hells" of the various deities)  
 helmet dhúnimikh [ni]  
 helmet (Mu'ugalavyáni "cookpot" helmet) rakúnikh [ni]  
 help te'ósikh [ni]  
 help, to te'ós [vt]  
 here dáhlte [av]  
 here you are! tsó! [inj]  
 hero kurshéshkoi [nn]  
 heroine kurshéshrakoi [nn]  
 heroism kurshéshikh [ni]  
 hide, to dishén [vi]  
 hide (something), to nodishén [vt]  
 high ksíbi-n [aj]  
 highway (imperial raised road) sákbekh [ni]  
 hill ssómunikh [ni] (lit. "little mound-tain")  
 hilt traupáikh [ni]  
 hire, to moirín [vt]  
 hiss, to ssirssr [vi]  
 historian balamtsanérkoi [nn]  
 history balamtsánikh [ni]  
 hit, to dímlal [vt]  
 hit, to (with a missile) járshú [vt]  
 hoardings (on fortress battlements) níríkkh [ni]



hold, to (catch, seize) opétl [vt]  
 hold a ceremony, to rasháng [vt]  
 hole (through an object) tlofékh [ni]  
 hole (pit) tulúmikh [ni]  
 holiday lahági-kh [ni]  
 hollow ngókon [aj]  
 holy (sacred) shúmin [aj]  
 holy, to be shúm [vi]  
 homage to a god otuléngba [nu]  
 homage to a god, to give otuléngba [vt]  
 home véshukh [ni]  
 homosexual (male) karejánkoi [nn];  
     karejánrakh (female)  
 honest khotlángin [aj]  
 honest, to be khotláng [vi]  
 honey máungikh [ni]  
 honour (dignity) tishémukoi [nn]  
 honour, to tishél [vt]  
 honour (someone), to notishél [vt]  
 hope nráidhukh [ni]  
 hope, to nráidhu [vi]  
 horn (animal) mnáufekh [ni]  
 horn (trumpet) zamshérikh [ni]  
 horrid újtén [aj]  
 hortative, may ..., let ... mál úl [vti]  
     (colloquial: /málu/)  
 hospital kichengkánikh [ni]  
 host (official receiver of guests in a village)  
     tsoróko [nn]  
 hot (fire, weather, etc.) fadflin [aj]  
 hot (spicy) hlingtlén [aj]  
 hot, to be tsúlfadl  
 house véshukh [ni]  
 how? ssúmim [int]  
 however tlá [cj]  
 how many? how much? déste [av];  
     désten [aj]  
 howl, to hurú'u [vi]  
 hug, to molóm [vt]  
 hum, to sámsám [vi]  
 humble, to be jutlé [vi]  
 humility jutlékh [ni]  
 hundred mriktáyal [npl]; mriktán [aj];  
     mriktá- [qn]  
 hunger gusénikh [ni]  
 hungry gusénin [aj]  
 hungry, to be gusén [vi]  
 hunt hegárikh [ni]  
 hunt, to hegár [vt]  
 hunter hegártokoi [nn]  
 hunt birds, to kúná [vt]  
 hurry jáimukh [ni]  
 hurry! jái! [inj]  
 hurry, to jáimu [vi]  
 hurt (pain) kshástlukh [ni]  
 hurt, to kshástlu [vi]  
 hurt (someone), to nokshástlu [vt]  
 husband tetlénkoi [nn]  
 hymn mnurúnikh [ni]  
 hymn, to sing mnurún [vt]

I lúm [pr] (see Sec. 3.311)  
 idea tláktekh [ni]  
 identification (documents identifying a person)  
     jokálakh [ni]  
 idol vrúnkoi [nn]  
 if vá [cj] (implies a possible condition)  
 if grúmír [vti] (implies an unrealisable  
     or irrealis condition)  
 ill kichéngin [aj]  
 ill, to be kichéng [vi]  
 illness kichéngikh [ni]  
 illumination (light) jéríkh [ni]  
 illusion (dream) nyélmekh [ni]  
 illusion, to cast (a spell) nyélme [vt]  
 image (idol) vrúnkoi [nn]  
 image (statue) sfruthukh [ni]  
 immediacy morélikh [ni]  
 immediate morélin [aj]  
 immediately nemorél [av]  
 impale, to cháru [vt]  
 impaling stake chárukukh [ni]  
 imperative suffix -li [vis]; -litúsmi  
     [vis] (honorific)  
 important teréng [aj]  
 important, to be teréga [vi]  
 impossible yamunggd [aj]  
 impossible, to be yamunggd [vi]  
 impossibility yamunggd [ni]  
 imprison, to téngas [vt]  
 imprisonment téngasikh [ni]  
 in bru- [lp]  
 in addition to bek- [lp]  
 in addition to (besides) nan- [lp] (practi-  
     cally synonymous with /bek-/)   
 in back of (behind) dhi- [lp]  
 in charge (on duty) dhíyalin [aj]  
 in exchange for ngis- [lp]  
 in order that zétl [cj]  
 in place of (instead of) kar- [lp]  
 incense pállukh [ni]  
 incident hadháikh [ni]  
 incorrect dnún [aj]  
 incorrect, to be dnú [vi]  
 incorrectness dnúkh [ni]  
 increase, to chuvága [vt]  
 indeed nagrán [par]  
 indicate, to lauzhú [vt]  
 indication lauzhúkh [ni]  
 industrious shápren [aj]  
 inexpensive záiman [aj]  
 infant alánikh [ni]  
 infantile alánin [aj]  
 influence churévakh [ni]  
 influence, to churéva [vt]  
 influenza kúntakh [ni]  
 information (news) tsobúlikh [ni]  
 injure, to zhabár [vt]  
 injured zhabárin [aj]; or: zhabármogun  
     [aj]  
 injured person zhabármogukoi [nn]  
 injury zhabárikh [ni]  
 ink mikárikh [ni]  
 inkpot mikártlekh [ni]  
 inn (resthouse) tsorokánikh [ni]

inner brún [aj]; brúngalin [aj]  
innkeeper tsórdkoi [nn]  
innocent práshan [aj]  
innocent, to be prásha [vi]  
insect (generic term) yd'rakh [ni]  
insect (sp. black, segmented, six-legged  
stinging insect, found in dry areas)  
epéngikh [ni]  
insert, to tathél [vt]  
inside bru- [lp]; brún [av]  
insignia (design, pattern) teochárikh [ni]  
instead of (in place of) kar- [lp]  
instrument (musical) hiséluh [ni]  
instrument (tool) délbekh [ni]  
instrumental suffix -lu [nds]  
intelligent siyuzhánin [aj]  
intend to, to pasén [vt]  
intensive prefix ku- [vp]  
interest (on a loan) poichékh [ni]  
interest, to nohyachún [vt]  
interested hyachúnin [aj]  
interesting hyachúnin [aj] (the same as  
"interested")  
interpreter hétpetokoi [nn]  
interrogate, to (question someone) sawárdú  
interrogator sawárdútokoi [nn]  
interrogative particle né [par]  
intestines gébukh [ni]  
intransitive prefix tsúli- [vp]  
intrigue maznékh [ni]  
intrigue, to mazné [vi]  
intriguer (plotter) maznétoikh [ni]  
introduce, to vufa'ár [vt] ("to introduce  
X to Y", /tla-X tla-Y .../ or /tla-X  
mol-/pag- .../)  
invade, to mrabán [vt]  
invader mrabánikh [ni] (enemy); mra-  
bankoi [nn] (self)  
invasion mrabánikh [ni]  
invisible yagurén [aj]  
invisible, to be yaguré [vi]  
invite, to púrlim [vt]  
iron ahánikh [ni]; ahánin [aj]  
is guál [vi] (= "to be")  
is ...ing (continuative) dopál [vai]  
is that so? zhúne? [inj]  
island pedhénikh [ni]  
it másun (cf. Sec. 3, 320)  
ivory (of the Kruá) hóralikh [ni]

# J

jar kmékh [ni]  
javelin hípekh [ni]  
jaw rádbukh [ni]  
jealous ssurásárin [aj]  
jealous, to be ssurásár [vi]  
jealousy ssurásárikh [ni]  
jewel dútókh [ni]  
jeweller dútdrkoí [nn]  
jewellery dútélikh [ni]  
job moiránikh [ni]  
join, to bavésh [vt]  
joke thachmákh [ni]

joke, to thachmá [vi]  
journey thékukh [ni]  
journey, to théku [vi]  
joy (pleasure, physical love) patháikh [ni]  
(in Salarvyáni, from whence this word  
is borrowed, the /t/ and the /h/ are  
separate; /pat-haikh/)  
judge, to tugrún [vt]  
judge (dispenser of justice) tugrúnmokoi  
[nn]  
jug kmékh [ni]  
jump, to zusháha [vi]  
jungle gichélikh [ni]  
just ... ed nizál [vai]  
just (righteous) síkún [aj]  
justice (righteousness) síkúkh [ni]

# K

keep, to (have) mén [vt]  
keep, to (maintain, support) warán [vt]  
keep on ...ing tetén [vai]  
key vaynúluh [ni]  
kill, to missúm [vt]  
killer missúmmokoi [nn]; missúmmokh  
[ni]  
kiln (furnace, stove) mubávukh [ni]  
kilt (man's lower garment) mlékhkh [ni]  
kind (gracious) chegún [aj]  
kind (gentle, affectionate) ménggun [aj]  
(sometimes without /-n/ after noble  
nouns -- ?)  
kind (sort, type) tháurikh [ni]  
kind, to be ménggu [vi]  
kindle, to (light a fire, lamp) fáthme [vt]  
kindness (gentility, affection) ménggukh [ni]  
kindness (grace, graciousness) chegúkh [ni]  
king mizhánkoí [nn]  
kirtle (woman's lower garment) dhumálakh  
[ni]  
kiss láirakh [ni]  
kiss, to láira [vt]  
kitchen kutlkánikh [ni]  
kneel, to rizhál [vi]  
knife tsútlekh [ni]  
knock, to dokók [vi]  
knock down, to (overthrow) ngáppo [vt]  
know, to pengá [vt]  
know how to, to trashóm [vt]  
knowledge pengatsánikh [ni]

# L

lace péhikh [ni]  
lack (absence) yaltsálikh [ni]  
lair (nest) dídtlikh [ni]  
lake haqálikh [ni]  
lamp (of clay) rfsikh [ni]  
land (agricultural) sháithukh [ni]  
land (region, foreign nation) fátlánikh [ni]  
land (terrain) shazfrikh [ni]  
land (from a boat), to ma'fio [vi]

lane tlanrúnikh [ni]  
 language daritsánikh [ni]  
 lantern rísdáli-kh [ni]  
 last (final) parjún [aj]  
 last, to (endure) nyakái [vi]  
 last, to be parjú [vi]  
 last year tsokútlikh [ni], tsokútlin [aj]  
 and av; tsokútl- [pap]  
 late adélin [aj]  
 lateness adélikh [ni]  
 later (afterward) adélin [av]  
 latrine hurshelkánikh [ni]  
 laugh, to seyú [vi]  
 laughter seyúkh [ni]  
 lava hlamíli-kh [ni] (lit. "fire-stone")  
 law baranáikh [ni]  
 law, to make baraná [vt]  
 lawsuit báratlekh [ni]  
 lawyer báratokoi [nn], also: bara-  
 náitokoi [nn]  
 lay down, to nohapál [vt]  
 lay waste, to tumé [vt]  
 laziness mabálikh [ni]  
 lazy, to be mabál [vi]  
 lead (metal) púsikh [ni]  
 lead, to bakái [vt]  
 leader bakáitokoi [nn]  
 leaf patúkh [ni]  
 leap, to erúng [vi]  
 leap upon, to (spring, pounce on) vadhák  
 [vt]  
 learn, to siják [vt]  
 learning sijákikh [ni]  
 leather fáchukh [ni]  
 leave, to (abandon, let go) kardétha [vt]  
 leave, to (go away, depart) misín [vi]  
 left (side) fayárikh [ni], fayárin [aj]  
 leg ráinikh [ni]  
 legion (military organisation) niqómi-kh  
 [ni]  
 leisure sadhbáikh [ni]  
 leisure, to be at sadhbái [vi]  
 lend, to wáiha [vt]  
 Lesbian karejánrakh [ni], karejánrakoi  
 [nn]  
 less hiúnggal [av], hiúnggalin [aj]  
 let ... (hortative) mál úl [vti] (collo-  
 quial; /málu/)  
 let, to (permit, allow) jókála [vt]  
 let go, to (leave, abandon) kardétha [vt]  
 letter (message) fáshdri-kh [ni]  
 letter (of the alphabet) hurmánikh [ni]  
 letter of payment hatsnélukh [ni]  
 level (social rank) kavírikh [ni]  
 level (storey) ssémúndkh [ni]  
 library korunkánikh [ni]  
 lid fedrélukh [ni]  
 lie (falsehood) ogrúkh [ni]  
 lie, to (tell a lie) ogrú [vi]  
 lie down, to hapál [vi]  
 life chranyélikh [ni]  
 lift, to (pick up) nochakúl [vt]  
 light (illumination) jéríkh [ni], jérin [aj]  
 light, to (kindle) fáthme [vt]  
 light, to be (weight) pabán [vi]

light (weight) pabánin [aj]  
 lightning chizéqikh [ni]  
 lightning, to (strike) chizéq [vt]  
 like (as, resembling) ssyi- [lp]  
 like, to káim [vt]  
 liked (pleasing) kaimén [aj]  
 likeness (resemblance) ssýfkh [ni]  
 limit (boundary, end) pasqáikh [ni]  
 limp, to dhágga [vi]  
 line of genealogical descent dalúmikh [ni]  
 line (of men, objects) matlanáikh [ni]  
 line (on paper, etc.) khagóimukh [ni]  
 link (of a chain) tsúrbakikh [ni]  
 listen, to lyútha [vt]  
 litter (palanquin) toktánikh [ni]  
 litter (trash) gágmishikh [ni]  
 litter-bearer toktanéríkh [ni]  
 little (in quantity) hiún [aj]  
 little (small) ni-n [aj], -ni [gas]  
 littleness (quantity) hiúkh [ni]  
 littleness (size) ní-kh [ni]  
 live, to (dwell) maháim [vi]  
 live, to (exist) chranyél [vi]  
 living níkélin [aj], -níkél [gas] (hono-  
 rific connotation; "(ever)-living")  
 lizard syúsuykh [ni]  
 lo! chné! [inj]  
 load (burden) tópsúkh [ni]  
 load, to tópsú [vt]  
 lock se'éklukh [ni]  
 lock, to se'ék [vt]  
 locked, to be tsúlse'ék [vi]  
 log gákúkh [ni]  
 long (of objects) ksíbi-n [aj]  
 long (of time) thamá'un [aj]  
 long for, to (yearn for) rúwa [vt]  
 look pagálikh [ni]  
 look! pa! [inj]  
 look, to pagál [vt] (= "to see")  
 look at, to (examine) tsa'kél [vt]  
 look for, to (search for) méra [vt]  
 look-out (watch, vigil) ténmrekh [ni]  
 loom (weaving instrument) elílukh [ni]  
 loophole (small window in a fortification)  
 tafúkikh [ni]  
 loose (not tight) úlfsin [aj]  
 loose, to be úlfs [vi]  
 loot váugakh [ni]  
 loot, to váuga [vt]  
 looter vaugashánikh [ni]  
 lord pachúkoi [nn]  
 lordly pachún [aj]  
 lose (a battle), to srodúm [vt]  
 lose (a game), to taunfr [vt]  
 lose (an object), to eqái [vt]  
 lost, to be (astray, missing) ekáldún [vi]  
 lost, to be (object) tsúleqái [vi]  
 love mérikh [ni]  
 love, to mér [vt]  
 love, to (affectionately, nonsexually) tupmér  
 [vt]  
 love, to (sexually, lustfully) paimér [vt]  
 loveableness túplanikh [ni]  
 loved túplanin [aj], túplan- [pap]  
 lovingly, to act (nonsexual) tup- [vap]

lovingly, to act (sexually) pai- [vap]  
 lower, to nopépim [vt]  
 loyal ráimolún [aj]  
 loyal, to be ráimol [vi]  
 loyal to, to be (follow) rúdá [vt]  
 loyally, to act bash- [vap]  
 lunch tuptálikh [ni]  
 lung puwásukh [ni]  
 lust paimérikh [ni]  
 lustful paimérin [aj]

# M

mace dímlallukh [ni]  
 machicolation kírgkhakh [ni]  
 machine kudéibekh [ni]  
 mad (angry) qárran [aj]  
 mad (insane) ssáangan [aj]  
 mad, to be (angry) qárra [vi]  
 mad, to be (insane) ssánga [vi]  
 mad person ssáangkoi [nn]; ssánga-  
 rakh [ni]  
 madness ssáangkakh [ni]  
 magic (generic term) shátunikh [ni]  
 magic, to perform shátun [vi]  
 magical contingent shatsúrkoi [nn]  
 (priests, etc. attached to a legion  
 or military unit)  
 magical power qurnúngikh [ni]  
 magically powerful qurnúnghin [aj]  
 magician shátunkoi [nn] (minor spell-  
 caster); nyélmekoi [nn] (illusion-  
 ist); rusáláiki [nn] (seer); bá-  
 lashkoi [nn] (higher-level spell  
 caster); durúnkoi [nn] (caster of  
 enchantments and controls); chagún-  
 koi [nn] (commander of energies);  
 tselinálkoi [nn] (great wizard);  
 hnéshtukoi [nn] (necromancer);  
 badrágakoi [nn] (high adept)  
 maiden thiálakh [ni]  
 maintain, to (keep, support) warán [vt]  
 major domo (overseer) nidftokoi [nn]  
 make, to moyí [vt]  
 mallet doqóluhkh [ni]  
 man básrimkoi [nn]  
 manage to, to hu'd [vai]  
 mangonel milbabálikh [ni]  
 manifest, to be (appear, be visible)  
 kháriyel [vi]  
 manifestation kháriyelikh [ni]  
 mantlet ghashúnikh [ni]  
 manure qúkh [ni]  
 many búruyal [npl]; búrun [aj];  
 búru- [qn]  
 many (too many) káuyal [npl]; káun  
 [aj]; káu- [qn]  
 map chánikh [ni]  
 map symbol (of the "High Cartography")  
 chánmisénikh [ni]  
 marble (stone) tháimili-kh [ni];  
 tháimili-n [aj]  
 march, to changár [vi]  
 marine (sea-soldier) champárkoi [nn]

mark (sign) shárdakh [ni]  
 mark, to shárdá [vt]  
 market haudáruk [ni]  
 marriage tumeláinukh [ni]  
 marry, to tumeláinu [vt]  
 martyr hurudáiki [nn]  
 mask farzháilukh [ni]  
 mask, to (conceal the face) farzhái [vt]  
 mason milshétokh [ni]  
 master (ruler) tikákoi [nn]  
 master of ceremonies (at the Hirilákte Arena)  
 chárúkelkoi [nn]  
 masturbate, to sepangéti [vi]  
 mat (sitting-mat) drakókh [ni]  
 mat (sleeping-mat) chráikh [ni]  
 mathematician háshbamongérkoi [nn]  
 mathematics háshbamongékh [ni]  
 matter (immaterial thing) rúsikh [ni]  
 may ... (conditional) bapál [vti]  
 may ..., let ... (hortative) mál úl [vti]  
 (colloquial; /málu/)  
 meaning pátlekh [ni]  
 means (way, method) mu'ónikh [ni]  
 measure, to chéju [vt]  
 measurement chejútékh [ni]  
 meat lamétlikh [ni]  
 meat-patty (ground meat cooked with spices on  
 coals) gegrésakh [ni]  
 medicine hngámokh [ni]  
 medium (one who speaks to the dead)  
 fadómtokoi [nn]  
 meet, to fa'ár [vt]  
 meeting fa'árikh [ni]  
 meeting-place (clan-house) fa'arkánikh [ni]  
 melon (generic term and also a species of  
 greenish-yellow, sweet melon) ukókh  
 [ni]  
 melon (sp. large, round, yellow, orangish  
 meat) dzíyakh [ni]  
 melt, to bikóim [vi]  
 melt (something), to nobikóim [vt]  
 member (of a group, etc.) vismúrikh [ni];  
 vismúrkoi [nn]  
 memory hráisikh [ni]  
 memory, power of hraishánikh [ni]  
 menstruate, to háidhash [vi]  
 mercenary janiyéikoi [nn]; janiyélin [aj]  
 merchandise efárikh [ni]  
 merchant dhufanúrkoi [nn]  
 message fáshdri-kh [ni]  
 message, to send fáshdri [vt]  
 messenger sríshhtokoi [nn]  
 metal tkasékh [ni]  
 method mu'ónikh [ni]  
 middle daiséfmikh [ni]; daiséfmín [aj]  
 midnight éshasúfnikh [ni] ("at midnight")  
 /éshasúfnin/  
 military kenéngan [aj]  
 milk másikh [ni]  
 milk (mother's) práukh [ni]  
 mill (for flour) pijankánikh [ni]  
 miller pijántokh [ni]  
 million yúrdúnayal [npl]; yúrdúnin [aj];  
 yúrdún- [qn]  
 mind hlákmekh [ni]

mine (for metal, gems) tsishurkánikh [ni] multiply, to burtlé [vt]  
mine (siege-mine) tsárikhikh [ni] museum yagaikánikh [ni]  
mine, to (metal, etc.) tsishúr [vt] music hisékh [ni]  
mine, to (siege) tsárik [vt] music, to play hisé [vt]  
miner (metal, etc.) tshishúrtokh [ni] musical instrument (type: small, pot-bellied  
miner (sapper) tsáriktokoi [nn] 6-stringed instrument played with a bow)  
minor (ordinary) gúrdn [aj] sra'dríkh [ni]  
mirror sepagállukh [ni] musical instrument (type: large 12-stringed  
mischief gányukh [ni] instrument with two resonance chambers,  
mischievous, to be gányu [vi] played by two people) ténturenikh [ni]  
miser lúchaméríkh [ni] musician hisémokoi [nn]  
miserly lúchamérin [aj] must zhé [vai]  
miserly, to act lúch- [vap] mute, to be ssúvár [vi]  
missing, to be tsúlegái [vi] mysterious chéshnan [aj]  
mistake dnúkh [ni] mystery chéshnakh [ni]  
mistaken, to be dnú [vi] mystery, to be chéshna [vi]  
mix, to chahkél [vt]  
mixture chahkélíkh [ni]  
moat gatsúshekh [ni]  
money hasúkh [ni]  
money-draught hatsnélukh [ni]  
money-lender wáihatokoi [nn]  
monster qu'úmíkh [ni]  
month gatlérukh [ni]  
months: the twelve months are: hasanpó-  
ríkh [ni], shápúrukh [ni], didó-  
míkh [ni], langálakh [ni] (also  
/langgálakh/), fésúrukh [ni],  
dréngaríkh [ni] (also /drénggar-  
íkh/), firasúlikh [ni], pardáníkh  
[ni] (also /pardánukh/), halfríkh  
[ni], trantóríkh [ni], lésdrimíkh  
[ni], dohálakh [ni]  
mood dóntigaíkh [ni]  
moon lúllúgíkh [ni]  
moon (larger one) gayélikh [ni]  
moon (smaller one) káshi-kh [ni]  
morass huqúníkh [ni]  
more búrunggalin [aj], búrunggal [av]  
more (too much) káun [aj]  
morning shamélikh [ni] ("in the morn-  
ing" /shamélin/)  
morning star (type of mace) zhúkatlíkh  
[ni]  
mortar (for bricks, etc.) dzóbukh [ni]  
mortar (stone bowl for grinding) dmuwékh  
[ni]  
most búrunggalun [aj], búrunggalu [av]  
mother ánuokoi [ni]  
mountain ssómukh  
mountaineer ssomórkoí [nn]  
mourn, to norné [vi]  
mourner (professional weeper) márash-  
tokh [ni]  
mourning nornékh [ni]  
moustache sutlalúríkh [ni]  
mouth súmíkh [ni]  
move, to tsúlchróm [vi]  
move (something), to chróm [vt]  
movement chrómíkh [ni]  
much búrukh [ni], búruokoi [nn],  
búrun [aj], búru- [qn]  
much (too much) káukh [ni], káukoi  
[ni], káun [aj], káu- [qn]  
mud múnksakh [ni]  
muddy múnksan [aj]

nail níkhélni-kh [ni]  
naked plárin [aj]  
naked, to be plár [vi]  
name khatúníkh [ni]  
name (lineage name) dalkhatúníkh [ni]  
nasal mucus chnrgakh [ni]  
nation (foreign) fátlaníkh [ni]  
nation (referring to Tsolyánu) wféukh [ni]  
nature (disposition) ditménukh [ni]  
nauseated, to be go'ón [vi]  
near hatsflin [aj], hats- [lp]  
nearby hatsflin [av]  
necessary, to be lanmrála [vai]  
necessity lanmrálakh [ni]  
neck kayókh [ni]  
necklace hlenggúmekh [ni] (also /hlen-  
gúmekh/)  
necromancer hnéshtukoi [nn]  
necromancy. hnéshtukh [ni]  
necromancy, to practice hnéshtu [vi]  
need (requirement) hiyéniikh [ni]  
need, to hiyéni [vt]  
needle pnákh [ni]  
negative emphatic particle yeré [par]  
nest (lair) dídtlíkh [ni]  
net karávtsakh [ni]  
net-maker karavtsárikh [ni]  
neutralise, to (dispel, banish) vlésh [vt]  
never (future and conditional time) tháitn  
[av]  
never (past and future both) yáthaltn [av]  
never (past and present time) yáitn [av]  
new láisan [aj]  
news (information) tsobúliikh [ni]  
next (following) gatlf-n [aj]  
next to (beside) gem- [lp]  
next year jaináltkh [ni], jaináltn [aj and  
av]  
night súniikh [ni] ("at night" /súnin/)  
night attack, to make súnqái [vt]  
nine prútleay [npl], prútlén [aj],  
prútle- [qn]  
ninety prútlénflyal [npl], prútlénflin [aj],  
prútlénll- [qn]  
no (future and conditional time) thá [inj]

no (present and past time) yá [inj]  
 (eastern; /yála/)  
 no- (none, un-) yalü- [qn]  
 noble (a high rank) mrínggukoi [nn]  
 noble (of high status) mrínggun [aj]  
 noble (upper class, exalted) jaráin [aj],  
 -jarái [gas]  
 noble rank (upper class) jaráikh [ni]  
 nobly, to act kho- [vap]  
 noise (sound, voice) payúlikh [ni]  
 noise (uproar, tumult) chýrnakh [ni]  
 nomad dhaipúntokoi [nn]  
 nonhuman (generic term) moláikoi [nn]  
 noon tūpéhági-kh [ni] ("at noon" /tūpe-  
 hági-n/)  
 north ghádri-kh [ni]  
 northern ghádri-n [aj]  
 nose tsáhlíkh [ni]  
 not (future, conditional, and imperative  
 time) thá [av]  
 not (present and past time) yá [av]  
 (eastern; /yála/)  
 not so! yaqú! [inj]  
 nothing yalashánikh [ni]  
 now erú [av]  
 nowadays mashági-kh [ni]; mashági-n  
 [av]  
 number osúníkh [ni]

# O

oar tirshóikh [ni]  
 oath ma'átsikh [ni]  
 obeisance tlaqésh [nu]  
 obeisance, to make tlaqésh [vi]  
 obey, to timán [vt]  
 obligation vájbakh [ni]  
 observatory hlrtlapagalkánikh [ni]  
 obtain, to nufn [vt]  
 occasion (time) mshékh [ni]  
 ocean chányukh [ni]  
 odour dlúsárikh [ni]  
 of hi- [lp]; -mra [pos]  
 offer, to mashúm [vt]  
 office dhiyalkánikh [ni]  
 officer (for military officers, cf. under  
 "captain," "commander," "general,"  
 and "subaltern")  
 often anzán [av]  
 oh! Cf. Sec. 3.740.  
 oh well! chí! [inj]  
 oil (for cooking) tsúchíníkh [ni] (made  
 from the seeds of the /tsúkh/ plant)  
 oil (inflammable) hlútníkh [ni] (made  
 from the /hlútníkh/ plant)  
 oil (perfumed) purúkh [ni] (made from  
 the /pu'úrikh/ plant)  
 old (persons) thu'fnin [aj]; -thu [gas]  
 old (things) ngúpan [aj]; -ngu [gas]  
 old, to be (persons) thu'fn [vi]  
 old, to be (things) ngúpa [vi]  
 old person thu'fnkoi [nn]; thu'fnrakoi  
 [nn]; thu'fnrakh [ni]  
 omnipotence tupáníkh [ni]

omnipotent tupánin [aj]; tupàn- [pap]  
 on san- [lp]  
 on foot sapáwin [av]  
 on the one hand gúrundas [cj]  
 on the other hand ná'la [cj]  
 on the other side of pas- [lp]  
 on the point of (about to ...) káris [vai]  
 onager (mangonel) milbabáilikh [ni]  
 once prújabf-n [av]  
 one prúkoi [nn]; prúkh [ni]; prún [aj];  
 prù- [qn]  
 one another bubráskoi [nn]; bubrásikh [ni];  
 bubrásyal [npl] (the singular forms are  
 used if there are two subjects; the plu-  
 ral is employed when there are more  
 than two)  
 onion bashélikh [ni]  
 only prushén [av]  
 opal sedhuvélikh [ni]  
 open, to vayún [vt]  
 opinion tláktekh [ni]  
 opponent gashchékoi [nn]; gashchékh [ni]  
 opportunity mshékh [ni]  
 oppose, to gashché [vt]  
 opposite pásin [aj and av]  
 opposite to pas- [lp]  
 orange-red hlatséníkh [ni]; hlatsénin [aj]  
 orate, to osú [vi]  
 oration osúlikh [ni]  
 orator osúltokoi [nn]  
 orchard ha'úlokh [ni]  
 order, to (command) haré [vt]  
 order, to (send for) tlashjék [vt]  
 ordinarily neshorún [av]  
 ordinariness shorúníkh [ni]  
 ordinary (common) shorúnin [aj]  
 ordinary (minor) gútrún [aj]  
 organisation sngmukh [ni]  
 organise, to sngmu [vt]  
 other bráskoi [nn]; brásikh [ni];  
 brásin [aj]  
 otherwise hékke [cj]  
 ought to zhé [vai]  
 out of tsúre- [lp]  
 outer tsíren [aj]  
 outside tsírekh [ni]; tsíren [av]  
 oven mubávukh [ni]  
 oversee, to nidfl [vt]  
 overseer nidfltokoi [nn]  
 overthrow, to ngáppo [vt]  
 overturn, to (turn upside down) hugáum [vt]  
 own, to fidák [vt]  
 owner fidáktokoi [nn]

# P

pack (backpack for travellers) békukikh [ni]  
 page (of a book) táffakh [ni]  
 pain khashíkh [ni]  
 painful khashin [aj]  
 paint, to (make a picture) rínmú [vt]  
 palace múníkh [nn]  
 palanquin toktáníkh [ni]  
 pale, to be yarqú [vi]



pale (pallid) yarqún [aj]  
 pallisade dūrmúnikh [ni]  
 panel (of a door, etc.) chlakésikh [ni]  
 panic chiyékh [ni]  
 panic, to chiyé [vi]  
 paper (made from /hruchánikh/ reed)  
 hruchánmekh [ni]  
 paper (parchment or vellum) súbrukh [ni]  
 paper (record, document) surtlékh [ni]  
 paper-maker hruchanméríkh [ni]  
 parade-ground changarkánikh [ni]  
 paradise (lit. "the Halls of Belkhánu")  
 tirtkólmuyal hibelkhánuḍalidálisa  
 (other deities have their own para-  
 dises with their own names)  
 paralyse, to rijútha [vt]  
 paralysed rijúthamogun [aj]  
 parry, to gaizár [vt]  
 part (piece, share) nótlikh [ni]  
 partner gatlánkoi [nn], gatlánikh [ni]  
 party (feast) mssátukh [ni]  
 party (group) juthatsánikh [ni]  
 pass (a place), to varkúng [vt]  
 pass (time), to khatsúm [vi]  
 pass (time), to (spend time) nokhatsúm  
 [vt]  
 pass a law, to baranáí [vt]  
 passage (corridor) vastlánikh [ni]  
 past (ancient times) yagaishékh [ni]  
 past tense: conditional, irrealis, used in  
 "if" clause grúmir [vti]  
 past tense: epic time panú [vti]  
 past tense: far past, had ... ed molún  
 [vti]  
 past tense: general past: used to ...  
 dáimi [vti]  
 past tense: legendary time ni'yél [vti]  
 past tense: near past: have ... ed múra  
 [vti]  
 past tense: punctiliar past muní [vti]  
 past tense: repetitive past muníyal [vti]  
 pastry (type: deep-fried balls of /dná/  
 flour soaked in sweet syrup) qóikh  
 [ni]  
 patience ssáibakh [ni]  
 patient (sick person) kichéngkoi [nn],  
 kichénggrakh [ni]  
 patient, to be tsúllssáiba [vi]  
 pay, to tlúr [vt]  
 payment tlúrikh [ni]  
 peace mazíkkh [ni]  
 peaceful mazíkan [aj]  
 peak tinékh [ni]  
 pearl tonóikh [ni]  
 peasant autsúltokh [ni]  
 peddler kuidírikh [ni]  
 peddle, to kuidír [vt]  
 pellet (bullet, marble) qohákh [ni]  
 pen (for animals) dūrmúnni-kh [ni]  
 pen (writing instrument) su'úrikh [ni]  
 penis qéng [nu]  
 people tsóluyal [npl]  
 pepper hlíngikh [ni]  
 percent (lit. "per hundred") brumríktá  
 [ni]

perform, to (do) moyí [vt]  
 perform a drama, to kashtlán [vt]  
 perfume ladlíkh [ni]  
 perfume-maker ladlírikh [ni]  
 perhaps srán [av]  
 period (time) hlatsánukh [ni]  
 period (woman's menstrual period) nsófekh  
 [ni]  
 permission jokálakh [ni]  
 permit, to jokála [vt]  
 person tsólukoi [nn], tsólukh [ni]  
 person (noble) horúkoi [nn], horúrakoi [nn]  
 person (nonhuman) moláikoi [nn]  
 pestle qnotélukh [ni]  
 pet, to só [vt]  
 Petal Throne (the throne of the Tsolyáni  
 imperium) tirikélu [nu]  
 pettily, to act lách- [vap]  
 phalanx tungtánukoi [nn], tungtánukh [ni]  
 (when composed of enemy troops)  
 philosopher máulutsanúrkoi [nn]  
 philosophy máulutsánikh [ni]  
 physician kichengúrkoi [nn]  
 pick at, to dléng [vt]  
 pick up, to nochakúl [vt]  
 pick-axe dlénglukh [ni]  
 picture (drawing, painting) rínmúkh [ni]  
 picture (mural, scene) chfúkh [ni]  
 piece (part, share) nótlikh [ni]  
 piece (playing piece for a game) chfúkh [ni]  
 pike hajkélíkh [ni]  
 pilfer, to láchyiráu [vt]  
 pillar orúnikh [ni]  
 pit tulúmíkh [ni]  
 pitch (sap) pe'nékh [ni]  
 place (location) kárdékh [ni]  
 place (suffix denoting the place where the action  
 is performed) -kan [nds]  
 place, to kárdén [vt]  
 plague wobúlikh [ni]  
 plain (flat land) tayakánikh [ni]  
 plain (simple) zháimen [aj]  
 plan (strategy) kérdukh [ni]  
 plan, to kérdu [vt]  
 planet (generic word) hftríkh [ni]  
 planets: the names of the planets are (in order  
 from the nearest to the sun to the outer-  
 most, Tékumel being the third): úlélikh  
 [ni], rírchelíkh [ni], tékumel [nu],  
 shfchelíkh [ni], zurúnakh [ni]  
 plank gazdák [ni]  
 plant (generic term) mitlárikh [ni]  
 plant, to (crop) autsúl [vt]  
 plant (sp. greenish grass, beaten into paste  
 and eaten as an anaesthetic) airák [ni]  
 plant (sp. bottle-shaped tuber, greenish,  
 eaten as a vegetable) choqúníkh [ni]  
 plant (sp. grey-green, thick-leaved plant,  
 a vine, leaves are crushed for oil)  
 hlútaníkh [ni]  
 plant (sp. a reed, fibre used to make paper)  
 hrucháníkh [ni]  
 plant (sp. type of squash, yellow) kaókh [ni]  
 plant (sp. sweet, whitish-yellow root, used to  
 make a type of sugar) mnósakh [ni]

- plant (sp. swamp-plant, blue-purple colour, touching its puffy, veined fronds is dead) /pállismáráshikh/ "the Pállis Weeper") [ni]
- plant (sp. low, broad-leaved plant, found in hilly areas, reddish-veined leaves, glossy leaves; stems are crushed to give a cloyingly sweet perfume oil) /pu'úrikh/ [ni]
- plant (sp. blackish-green forest plant, slender stalk, long spiky leaves; bark mixed with other substances to make black eye-make-up paste called /tsúnurekh/ [ni]) tsúnu [ni]
- plant (sp. thick, bulbous stalk, mottled green-brown leaves, found in most temperate regions; cooking oil extracted from its seeds) tsúkh [ni]
- plant (sp. long-stalked, stringy, dark green plant, diamond-shaped leaves; sap used for glue, sizing, etc.) voqú'okh [ni]
- plate (dinner) sháqakh [ni]
- plate-armour táithokh [ni]
- platinum suálokh [ni]
- play, to chársé [vt]
- play, to (music) hisé [vt]
- pleasant (enjoyable) -pe [gas]
- pleasant (sensually stimulating) patháin [aj]
- pleasant (liked) kaimén [aj]
- please! chegúkh! [inj] (lit. "kindness")
- please, to nokáim [vt]
- please take this! tsó! [inj]
- pleasing (liked) kaimén [aj]
- pleasure (happiness) razh'kh [ni]
- pleasure (sensual) patháikh [ni]
- plot maznékh [ni]
- plot, to mazné [vt]
- plotter maznétokh [ni]
- plural suffix -yal [pl]
- poet terútoko [nn]
- poetry terúkh [ni]
- poetry, to recite terú [vt]
- point (of a knife, etc.) dizhékh [ni]
- point, to lauzhú [vt]
- poison hlórukh [ni]
- poison, to hlóru [vt]
- poisonous hlórun [aj]
- pole jéfukh [ni]
- pole-axe ghúttukh [ni]
- police (city-guard) sanléshkoi [nn]
- poor fúndú [aj]
- poor, to be fúndú [vi]
- poor person fúndúkh [ni]; fúndúkoi [nn]
- port (for ships) ma'ilokánikh [ni]
- portcullis koródhukh [ni]
- porter (burden bearer) srishtetokh [ni]
- possessive hi- [lp], -mra [pos]
- possible munggún [aj]
- possible, to be munggú [vi]
- possibly nemunggú [av]
- post a guard, to vunlésh [vt]
- pot (clay) múbakh [ni]
- pot (cooking) allgásikh [ni]
- potter mubárikh [ni]
- pounce upon, to vadhák [vt]
- pound, to qnoté [vt]
- pour, to gágál [vt]
- poverty fúndúkh [ni]
- powder biyúrikh [ni]
- power (magical) qurnúngikh [ni]
- power (might) sákh [ni]
- power (strength) mazákikh [ni]
- powerful (mighty) sán [aj], -sa [gas]
- powerful (strong) mazákin [aj]
- pray, to galái [vt]
- prayer galáikh [ni]
- precipice krázhmekh [ni]
- present (at a location) hadráin [aj]
- present (gift) mashm'rikh [ni]
- present, to (give to) mashúm [vt]
- present, to be hadráin [vi]
- pretty dháli-n [aj], -dháli [gas]
- prey (game) diuthóikh [ni]
- price shadákikh [ni]
- priest (generic term) shártokoi [nn]
- priest kengyétkoi [nn] (acolyte); shártokoi [nn] (common priest); su'úmelkoi [nn] (participant in the outer rituals, general administrative priest); njáshtekoi [nn] (temple commandant); qusúinchukoi [nn] (high priest, leader of the rituals); hru-gáshkoi [nn] (administrative commandant, district prelate); mriyánkoi [nn] (administrative or ritual priest in charge of the temples of a province); tsémelkoi [nn] (member of the high council of the temple); tiritlénkoi [nn] (holy adept, chief priest of a sect)
- priestess shártorakh [ni]; shártorakoi [nn] (other titles above may also have /-ra/ inserted to denote a priestess of that rank)
- priesthood shartotsánkoi [nn]
- prince kolumssánkoi [nn]
- princess kolumssánrakoi [nn]
- principle qarfmikh [ni]
- prison têngaskánikh [ni]
- prisoner várchekh [ni]
- private (special) óipan [aj]
- probable action niyás [vai]
- probable (likely) nitólin [aj]
- probably nitólin [av]
- procession mnúntikikh [ni]
- profession shaukékh [ni]
- professional suffix (the person who does the action professionally or regularly) -to [nds]
- profit mi'éssakh [ni]
- profit, to mi'éssa [vt]
- profitable mi'éssan [aj]
- pronoun atlésukh [ni]
- prosper, to lakún [vi]
- prosperity lakúnikh [ni]
- prostitute kakés [nu]
- prostitute (higher class) risyánikh [ni]
- prostitute (highest class courtesan) vriyásakoi [nn]
- protectorate hu'uzhánikh [ni]

proverb daichrúsukh [ni]  
 province gelzhárikh [ni]  
 provisions qaprashkúkh [ni]  
 psychic thumitlénin [aj]  
 psychic power thumitlénikh [ni]  
 public áizhmun [aj]  
 public (the people) áizhmukh [ni]  
 pull, to nemzúr [vt]  
 pull out, to (extract) guzásh [vt]  
 pulse (of the blood) shírgakh [ni]  
 pupil (of the eye) káihakh [ni]  
 puppet ketkétakh [ni]  
 puppet-master ketketárikh [ni]  
 purchase, to tajái [vt]  
 purchase (thing bought) tajáimogukh [ni]  
 purple súruk [ni], súrun [aj]  
 purse rafákh [ni]  
 pursue, to (follow) mabrán [vt]  
 put, to (place) kardén [vt]  
 put in, to (insert) tathél [vt]  
 put out, to (fire) noldjri [vt]  
 Pygmy Folk ninínkoi [nn]  
 pyramid (of a temple or tomb) hárkolelikh [ni]

## Q

quantity (number) osúnikh [ni]  
 quarrel (crossbow arrow) turúkh [ni]  
 quarrel (dispute) batságakh [ni]  
 quarrel, to batsága [vi]  
 quarrelsome batságan [aj]  
 quarter (of a city) luyánikh [ni]  
 quarter (one quarter) náruk [ni],  
 nárun [aj]  
 queen mizhánrakoi [nn]  
 question atkanékh [ni]  
 question, to (ask) atkané [vt]  
 question (someone), to sawárd [vt]  
 quick bánin [aj]  
 quick, to be bán [vi]  
 quickly nebán [av]  
 quickness bánikh [ni]  
 quiet hráthukh [ni]  
 quiet, to be hráthu [vi]  
 quite (rather) nailf [av and aj]  
 quiver (for arrows or quarrels) tátakh [ni]  
 quiver, to jaljál [vi]

## R

rack noksfilukh [ni]  
 rage zhamákikh [ni]  
 rage, to zhamák [vi]  
 raid tsaishélikh [ni]  
 raid, to tsaishél [vt]  
 raider tsaishéltokoi [nn]  
 rain banúrikh [ni]  
 rain, to banúr [vi]  
 raise, to (pick up) nochakúl [vt]  
 ramp dlómketlikh [ni]  
 rank (caste) kavfrikh [ni]

rank (of men, objects) dhongpékh [ni]  
 rape, to kupangétl [vt]  
 rapist kupangétltokh [ni]  
 rascal bussérikh [ni]  
 rather (quite) nailf [av and aj]  
 rattle, to katkáda [vi]  
 raw (unripe) kláfi-n [aj]  
 razor dháigalukh [ni]  
 reach to, to hináng [vt]  
 read, to kaidén [vt]  
 readiness khawénikh [ni]  
 ready khawénin [aj]  
 ready, to be khawén [vi]  
 ready, to make nokhawén [vt]  
 rear dhíkh [ni], dhín [aj]  
 rearguard dhihuitsánkoi [nn]  
 reason (cause) waimúkh [ni]  
 reason, to dlachán [vi]  
 reasoning dlachánikh [ni]  
 receipt nufmekh [ni]  
 receive, to (get) nufn [vt]  
 recent chontólin [aj]  
 recently nechontól [av]  
 reciprocal (action upon one another) hes-  
 [vp]  
 recite poetry, to terú [vt]  
 recommend, to tlomqár [vt]  
 recommendation tlomqárikh [ni]  
 record pflukh [ni]  
 record, to pflu [vt]  
 recorder pfltokoi [nn] (archivist)  
 record-room (archives) pilkánikh [ni]  
 rectangle mrisshlíkh [ni]  
 red kárikh [ni], kárin [aj]  
 refectory ssaingkánikh [ni]  
 reflect, to (as a mirror) hnazál [vt]  
 reflection hnazálikh [ni]  
 reflexive (action upon oneself) se- [vp]  
 refuse, to vaingán [vt]  
 region (land, foreign nation) fátlanikh [ni]  
 regret géthakh [ni]  
 regret, to gétha [vt]  
 reject, to vaingán [vt]  
 rejection vaingánikh [ni]  
 rejoice, to kurazhí [vi]  
 relate, to (say) parshál [vt]  
 relative (distant clan-member) hássakoi [nn]  
 release, to sa'f [vt]  
 religion gadaleshánikh [ni]  
 remain, to (be) guál [vi]  
 remain, to (last, endure) nyakái [vi]  
 remainder qangmékh [ni]  
 remaining (rest of) qangmén [aj]  
 remedy hngámokh [ni]  
 remember, to hráis [vt]  
 remove, to tulagán [vt]  
 remove clothing, to (undress) shaldúli [vt]  
 rent, to káfa [vt]  
 rental (fare, fee) káfakh [ni]  
 repair, to mákfe [vt]  
 repeat, to tuchás [vt]  
 repetitive action: keep on ...ing tetén [vai]  
 reply chdkákh [ni]  
 reply, to chdká [vt]  
 report, to seshé [vt]  
 report (to a superior) seshékh [ni]

request, to púrlim [vt]  
require, to hiyén [vt]  
requirement hiyénikh [ni]  
research (intensive study) thafúnekh [ni]  
research, to thafúne [vt]  
rescue, to nofashé [vt]  
resemblance ssyíkh [ni]  
resembling (like) ssyi- [lp]  
reserve (troops) dhihuitsánkoi [nn]  
resplendent (glittering) tlángten [aj]  
rest (ease) asúkh [ni]  
rest (remainder) qangmékh [ni]  
rest (remaining) qangmén [aj]  
rest, to asú [vi]  
restaurant (clanhouse of a clan where the clan specialty is food preparation) ssaingkánikh [ni]  
resthouse (inn) tsorokánikh [ni]  
result tlaumónikh [ni]  
retain, to (keep) mén [vt]  
retreat, to bahiné [vi]  
reveal, to góbu [vt]  
revenge khángakh [ni]  
revenge, to take khángá [vi]  
revive, to nokhósse [vt]  
revolve, to (turn around) hírru [vi]  
revolve, to (whirl) shayú [vi]  
reward túmenekh [ni]  
reward, to túmene [vt]  
rib émrakh [ni]  
rice (sp. of grain grown in shallow paddies, found in southern swampy areas) yáfakh [ni]  
rich thumén [aj]  
rich, to be thumé [vi]  
rich person thumékoi [nn]; thumékh [ni]  
ride, to (in a litter, etc.) tókta [vi]  
ridiculous kháichan [aj]  
ridiculous, to be kháicha [vi]  
right (correct) ráun [aj]  
right (just) síkún [aj]  
right (side) dichérikh [ni]; dichérin [aj]  
right, to be (correct) ráu [vi]  
right, to be (just) síkú [vi]  
rightness (correctness) ráukh [ni]  
rightness (justness) síkúkh [ni]  
ring (finger) dasháilikh [ni]  
ring, to (strike) chílem [vi]  
ripe avázin [aj]  
ripe, to be aváz [vi]  
rise, to (get up) chakúl [vi]  
rise, to (sun, moon, etc.) tuptsó [vi]  
ritual rasháng [nu]  
ritual, to perform rasháng [vt]  
river (large) hnárukh [ni]  
river (middle size) ngósakh [ni]  
river (small brook) tsémikh [ni]  
rivet tkóhakh [ni]  
road shárikh [ni]  
road (avenue) gaimátsukh [ni]  
road (imperial highway) sákbekh [ni]  
road-guard saktúnléshkoi [nn]  
roar, to qumqúm [vi]  
roast bírikh [ni]  
roast, to bíri [vt]  
rob, to mnár [vt]  
robber mnártokh [ni]  
robbery mnárikh [ni]  
robe (of a priest, etc.) vraithúrukh [ni]  
roll, to yojóme [vi]  
roll (something), to noyojóme [vt]  
roof kapráikh [ni]  
room náti-kh [ni]  
root nichóikh [ni]  
root (sp. chewed by women as a contraceptive) lisútlíkh [ni]  
root (sp. pounded and given as a sleeping potion) ngárukh [ni]  
rope ghárukh [ni]  
rope-maker gharunérikh [ni]  
round (spherical) yojón [aj]  
round, to be yojó [vi]  
rout, to (run away in panic) dhashésh [vi]  
rout (troops), to nodhashésh [vt]  
row, to gránglt [vt]  
royally, to act kol- [vap]  
ruby hayalúkh [ni]  
ruin (remains) turúmukh [ni]  
ruin, to (devastate) tumé [vt]  
ruin, to (lay waste, destroy utterly) hehegánu [vt]  
rule qarímikh [ni]  
rule, to kólum [vt]  
ruler (emperor) kólumel [nu]  
ruler (master) tikákoi [nn]  
rumour popósikh [ni]  
rumour, to popós [vi]  
rumour-monger popóstokh [ni]  
run tlatsfrikh [ni]  
run, to tlatsfír [vi]  
run, to (machine, business) nobalúm [vt]  
run away, to farázh [vi]  
run into, to (collide) tikké [vt]

same prúrkoi [nn], prúrikh [ni],  
 prúrin [aj]  
 sanctuary rashangkánikh [ni]  
 sand ngázakh [ni]  
 sandal galcháikh [ni]  
 sandstone súrmíli-kh [ni]; súrmíli-n  
 [aj]  
 sandy ngázan [aj]  
 sap (pitch) pé'nekh [ni]  
 sapper tsáriktokoi [nn]  
 sarcophagus muknékh [ni]  
 save, to (rescue) nofashé [vt]  
 save, to (take the soul of a worshipper to  
 paradise) chrankú [vt]  
 say, to parshál [vt]  
 saying (proverb) daichrúsukh [ni]  
 scabbard dlarumékh [ni]  
 scale (fish, etc.) shgáhlíkh [ni]  
 scale-armour shgajéníkh [ni]  
 scales (for weighing) toldnglukh [ni]  
 scholar kusijáktokoi [nn]  
 scholar of ... -mongér [nds] (suffix  
 added after names of things which  
 can be studied; cf. "science")  
 school sijakkánikh [ni]  
 science mongékh [ni]  
 science of ... -mongé [nds] (added  
 after names of things which can be  
 studied; cf. "scholar of ...")  
 scimitar talmfírikh [ni]  
 scold, to hlerék [vt]  
 scolding hlerékíkh [ni]  
 scout tsokalónkoi [nn]  
 scout, to tsokalón [vt]  
 scream chfbakh [ni]  
 scream, to chfba [vi]  
 screw, to (turn, twist) daunár [vi]  
 scribe súrintokoi [nn]  
 scroll urutléníkh [ni]  
 sculpt, to sfruthu [vt]  
 sculptor sfruthanekoi [nn]  
 sea chányukh [ni]  
 seal khátmukh [ni]  
 seal (imperial) kólumel [nu]  
 seal, to khátmu [vt]  
 search mérakh [ni]  
 search for, to méra [vt]  
 search (someone), to nidhél [vt]  
 season srikátíkh [ni]  
 seat tsokóríkh [ni]  
 seat (someone), to notsokó [vt]  
 secret chéshnakh [ni]; chéshnan [aj]  
 see, to pagál [vt]  
 see by clairvoyance, to fapané [vt]  
 seed otsélukh [ni]  
 seem, to choqúshe [vi]  
 seer rusalákoí [ni]  
 seize, to opéti [vt]  
 select, to repúli [vt]  
 sell, to dhufán [vt]  
 seller (merchant) dhufanérkoi [nn]  
 seller of ... -gáshu [nds] (added to  
 nouns denoting an object sold)  
 semen dzúkh [ni]  
 send, to khéshdu [vt]

send an ambassador, to thagamúse [vt]  
 send away, to nomisín [vt]  
 send for, to (order) tlashjék [vt]  
 sense, to (feel) rúdbés [vt]  
 separate (apart) ibáshan [aj and av]  
 servant vísumíkh [ni]  
 serve, to (as a servant) vísum [vt]  
 serve, to (food) hóte [vt]  
 service (worship) gadálíkh [ni]  
 set, to (place) kardén [vt]  
 set, to (precious stones into a piece of  
 jewellery) wézhda [vt]  
 set, to (sun, moon, etc.) tuppé [vi]  
 set up, to (erect) nojlákpe [vt]  
 seven hrúyal [npl]; hrún [aj]; hrù-  
 [qn]  
 seventy hrunályal [npl]; hrunálin [aj];  
 hrunàl- [qn]  
 several (some) zháyal [npl]; zhán [aj];  
 zhà- [qn]  
 severe (hard, violent) tuátlin [aj]  
 severely netuátl [av]  
 sew, to hméja [vt]  
 shadow chusúni-kh [ni]  
 shall (future tense) máll úl guál [vti]  
 (colloquial: /máigul/)  
 shame wachásíkh [ni]  
 shame, to nowachás [vt]  
 shape (form) daqóríkh [ni]  
 share (part, piece) nótlíkh [ni]  
 share, to kunénu [vt]  
 sharp dha'álan [aj]  
 sharp, to be dha'ála [vi]  
 sharpen, to nodha'ála [vt]  
 shave, to dháiga [vt]  
 she másun [dm] (cf. Sec. 3. 320)  
 shed tears, to zhágu tlamarashóngyal  
 (idiom)  
 shell (of a sea-creature) thathísíkh [ni]  
 shellfish (sp. crab-like, six-legged, edible,  
 has pearls) kátrúkh [ni]  
 shepherd rá'i-kh [ni]  
 shepherd, to (herd animals) rá'i [vt]  
 shield gaizáníkh [ni]  
 shield (large pavise) ssóchnekh [ni]  
 shield (small targe) jodúkh [ni]  
 shield (someone), to gáyutle [vt]  
 shield-unit (unit[s] of troops used defensively)  
 gaihuitsánkoi [nn]  
 ship (generic term) chlámekh [ni]  
 ship (merchant ship: large, approx. 40  
 sailors, 12-24 guards) tnékíkh [ni]  
 ship (merchant ship: small, approx. 20 sai-  
 lers, 6-12 guards) hrúkh [ni]  
 ship (military: bireme; 60-70 rowers, 30  
 marines) srúgántakh [ni]  
 ship (military: pentekonter class, 36-50  
 rowers, 20 marines) séschakh [ni]  
 ship (military: large quinquereme; 300  
 rowers and approx. 100 marines)  
 zfrunelíkh [ni]  
 ship (military: trireme, 170 rowers and  
 50-60 marines) qélikh [ni]  
 ship, to (transport) hlákpt [vt]  
 shipbuilder chlámretokoi [nn]

ship-captain	chlamharékoi	[nn]	skin (human)	jalúdkh	[ni]
shipyard	chlamrekánikh	[ni]	skirmish, to	haladzán	[vt]
shoot, to (fire a missile)	dhfchu	[vt]	skirmisher	haladzánkoi	[nn]
shop	kraménikh	[ni]	skull	tsoqópi-kh	[ni]
shop of ... (added to words denoting items which are sold)	-gashén	[nds]	sky	saminélikh	[ni]
shore (coast, beach)	tharfánikh	[ni]	slap, to	kipék	[vt]
short (of objects)	ní-n	[aj] (= "little")	slash, to	gichá'a	[vt]
short (of persons)	gódan	[aj]	slave (lowest order)	shahád	[nu]
short (of time)	yifáin	[aj]	slave (upper orders: personal slaves, household servants, etc.)	nrágakh	[ni]
shortage ("too-few-ness")	lúmkh	[ni]	slave-market	nraggashénikh	[ni]
shoulder	kéhlmri-kh	[ni]	slaver	chanrágukh	[ni]
shoulder-guard (armour worn to protect the shoulder)	tsukéhlmri-kh	[ni]	sleep	zurnékh	[ni]
shout, to	nguréso	[vi]	sleep, to	zurné	[vi]
shovel	thárhulukh	[ni]	sleeping-mat	chráikh	[ni]
shovel, to	thárhku	[vt]	sleeping-room	zurnekánikh	[ni]
show, to	vupagál	[vt]	sling (weapon)	siúsálukh	[ni]
show how to, to	notrashóm	[vt]	sling, to	siúsa	[vt]
shower (rain)	bá'nekh	[ni]	slinger	siúsatokoi	[nn]
shower, to (rain)	bá'ne	[vi]	slow	yapán	[aj]
shrine (sanctuary)	rashangkánikh	[ni]	slow, to be	yapá	[vi]
Shunned One	vléshgakh	[ni]	slowly	neyapá	[av]
shut, to	dhalúr	[vt]	slowness	yapákh	[ni]
sick	kichéngin	[aj]	small	ní-n	[aj]; -ni [gas]
sick, to be	kichéng	[vi]	smallness	ní-kh	[ni]
sick person	kichéngkoi	[nn]; kichéngikh [ni]	smash, to (break open, as a pot)	tapásh	[vt]
sickness	kichénggukh	[ni]	smell	dlúkh	[ni]
side (flank)	páslekh	[ni]	smell, to	dlú	[vi]
siege	ssáidhakh	[ni]	smell, to (sniff at)	dlúttné	[vt]
siege-tower	tirbúrikh	[ni]	smith	ahanúrikh	[ni]
sigh, to	thalás	[vi]	smithy	tongkórkanikh	[ni]
sight (vision)	pagálikh	[ni]	smoke	wárbukh	[ni]
sight (vista, scene)	págmokh	[ni]	smoke, to (as a fire)	wárbu	[vi]
sign (mark)	shárdakh	[ni]	smoke, to (various narcotics)	ghurúl	[vt]
signal, to	shárdá	[vt]	(popular in Ghatón and not common in Tsolyánu)		
silence	hráthukh	[ni]	snake	sézhmekh	[ni]
silent	hráthun	[aj]	snake (sp. thin, black, segmented body, strikes very fast and is instantly fatal)		
silent, to be	hráthu	[vi]		chnáukh	[ni]
silent, to make	nóhráthu	[vt]	sneeze	pijúkh	[ni]
silver	ssfmikh	[ni]	sneeze, to	pijú	[vi]
silvery	ssfmín	[aj]	so	rí	[av] (+ adjective, as in /rí dháli-n/ "so pretty")
simple (plain)	zháimen	[aj]	so	tí	[cj] (conjunction: "as ... so ...")
sin	throzékh	[ni]	so many, so much	héste	[av]; hésten [aj]
sin, to	throzé	[vi]	so that (in order that)	zétl	[cj]
sinful	throzen	[aj]	soap	vékh	[ni] (made from pounded root of the /vékh/ plant)
sing, to	siunél	[vt]	society (organisation)	sóngmukh	[ni]
sing, to (one's death-song)	nu'an	[vt]	soft	lu'úzhin	[aj]
sing, to (ritual hymn)	mnurún	[vt]	soft, to be	lu'úzh	[vi]
singer	siunéltokh	[ni]	soft-textured (having a texture like silk or some other delicate fabric)	-yi	[gas]
sister	húkhatak	[ni]	soldier	chàngadéshakoi	[nn] (for other types, cf. below and also under such entries as "archer," "crossbowman," etc.)
sit, to	tsokó	[vi]	soldier (artillerist)	babáiltokoi	[nn]
sit, to (honorific)	aimuné	[vi]	soldier (heavy infantryman)	kuruthánikoi	[nn] (also: /kuruthánikoi/)
sit crosslegged, to	práluh	[vi]	soldier (light infantryman)	pakhpurdálkoi	[nn] (sometimes: /pakhpurdálkoi/)
sitting-mat	drakókh	[ni]	soldier (medium infantryman)	dhuktému-koi	[nn]
six	gabíyal	[npl]; gabí-n [aj]; gabí- [qn]			
sixty	latsáyal	[npl]; latsán [aj]; latsá- [qn] (in some dialects this stem is found as /lachá-/)			
size	daltlánikh	[ni]			
skein	elítlakh	[ni]			
skilled (experienced)	féhlin	[aj]			
skin (animal, etc.)	ssungútlikh	[ni]			



solid (stout, hard) záklen [aj]  
 some zháyal [npl]; zhán [aj], zhà-  
 [qn] (when a single quantity is de-  
 noted, this item may also occur in  
 the singular: /zhák/ [ni] and  
 even /zhákoi [nn])  
 somebody márrí [nu] (an unknown per-  
 son; "somebody or other")  
 somebody (anybody) hlónkoi [nn],  
 hlónikh [ni]  
 sometimes ngerú [av]  
 somewhere ménul [av]  
 son ngémukh [ni]  
 song siunélikh [ni]  
 soon nebán [av]  
 sorcery chágunikh [ni] (cf. under  
 "magic" and "magician")  
 sorrow (grieving) nornékh [ni]  
 sorrow (regret) géthakh [ni]  
 sorrow, to (grieve) norné [vi]  
 sorrow, to (regret) gétha [vt]  
 sort (kind, type) tháurikh [ni]  
 soul bákh [ni]  
 sound (voice, noise) payúlikh [ni]  
 soup (gravy) pájakh [ni]  
 sour chibékhin [aj]  
 sour, to be chibékh [vi]  
 south dubélikh [ni]  
 southern dubélin [aj]  
 sow, to otsé [vt]  
 speak, to (say, tell) parshál [vt]  
 speak, to (utter) dóm [vt] (this verb  
 is also used for "to speak a language"  
 and "to call something a certain  
 name"; it is also used intransitively  
 for "to make a sound (as an animal  
 does)")  
 speak to the dead, to fadóm [vt]  
 spear náikh [ni]  
 special (private) óipan [aj]  
 speech (oration) osúlikh [ni]  
 spell (magical) bálashikh [ni] (cf.  
 under "to cast a spell," "magic," and  
 "magician")  
 spend, to (money) náhe [vt]  
 spend, to (time) nokhatsúm [vt]  
 sphere yojókh [ni]  
 spherical, to be yojó [vi]  
 spice (condiment) washélekh [ni]  
 spicy (hot) hlíngtlen [aj]  
 spike nikhélikh [ni]  
 spill, to dhugúr [vt]  
 spine mñbekh [ni]  
 spit, to chák [vi]  
 spittle chákikh [ni]  
 splendid hēgganin [aj]  
 splendour hēgganikh [ni]  
 split, to tonggún [vt]  
 spoil, to (rot, decay) zhalmigán [vi]  
 spoiled (bad, defective) jéhun [aj]  
 spoon bavákhikh [ni]  
 spout, to (boil over) tsúrga [vi]  
 spread, to zramáhl [vi]  
 spread (something), to nozramáhl [vt]  
 spring (season) fadiltstúnikh [ni] (in-

cludes the months of Langála, Fésru, and  
 Drénggar)  
 spring (water-source) husúmikh [ni]  
 spring, to (leap upon) vadhák [vt]  
 spy púrjintokoi [nn]  
 spy on, to púrjin [vt]  
 square (city square) dóbekh [ni]  
 square (rectangle) mrrissúhlikh [ni]  
 square (rectangle with equal sides) kumri-  
 ssúhlikh [ni]  
 squat to relieve oneself, to hurshél [vi]  
 stab, to tsíza [vt]  
 staff (for walking) lúttakh [ni]  
 staff (military or office personnel) chumélu-  
 koi [nn]  
 staff of power (military or priestly insignia)  
 káingkoí [nn]  
 staff-sling (weapon) sídsadáli-kh [ni]  
 staircase shetsálikh [ni]  
 stair-step shepatsánikh [ni]  
 stake (post) gúshtrakh [ni]  
 stand, to jlákpe [vi]  
 stand (something), to nojlákpe [vt]  
 standard (military insignia) káingkoí [nn]  
 start, to otún [vai]  
 state (condition) daldómikh [ni]  
 stative (in a state of ... ed) táino [vai]  
 statue síruthukh [ni] (cf. also "idol")  
 stay, to (live, dwell) maháim [vi]  
 stay, to (wait, tarry) pazáng [vi]  
 steal, to yiráu [vt]  
 steam túpukh [ni]  
 steam, to túpu [vi]  
 steel fulátikh [ni], fulátin [aj]  
 stench bussúlikh [ni]  
 stew norókh [ni]  
 stick (of wood) móikh [ni]  
 stick, to (adhere something to) gradzái [vt]  
 still (yet) kámtla [cj and av]  
 sting zhiyángikh [ni]  
 sting, to zhiyáng [vt]  
 stomach qúnikh [ni]  
 stone míli-kh [ni]  
 stop, to ldmé [vi]  
 stop (something), to munchétl [vt]  
 stop ... ing, to (completive) tané [vai]  
 store (shop) kraménikh [ni]  
 store, to qáprash [vt]  
 storehouse (or storeroom) qáprashkánikh  
 [ni]  
 stores (provisions) qáprashkúkh [ni]  
 storey (of a building) ssémúndúkh [ni]  
 storm zhufénikh [ni]  
 storm, to zhufén [vi]  
 story (tale) kabárikh [ni]  
 stout (solid) záklen [aj]  
 stove (oven, kiln, furnace) mubávukh [ni]  
 straight rugí-n [aj]  
 strange ja'í-n [aj]  
 strange, to be ja'í [vi]  
 strap (lace) péhikh [ni]  
 strap (on a helmet, weapon, baggage) váglakh  
 [ni]  
 strategy kérdukh [ni]  
 stream (brook) tsémikh [ni]

street (avenue) gaimátsukh [ni]  
 street (city) tlopánikh [ni]  
 strength (physical toughness) murúgakh [ni]  
 strength (power) mazákikh [ni]  
 strike, to (hit) dímlal [vt]  
 strike, to (missile) járshú [vt]  
 strike, to (ring) chilém [vi]  
 strip, to noplár [vt]  
 stroll, to walzái [vi]  
 strong (powerful) mazákin [aj]  
 strong (tough) murúgan [aj]  
 student sijáktokoi [nn]  
 study, to (read) kaidún [vt]  
 stump hrovómikh [ni]  
 stupid brúchan [aj]  
 stupid, to be brúcha [vi]  
 stupid person brúchakh [ni]  
 stupidity bruchatlékh [ni]  
 style tháutlekh [ni]  
 subaltern (commander of a /semétkoi/  
 "troop" of 20 men) tirrikámukoi [nn]  
 subaltern (commander of a /karéngkoi/  
 "company" of 100 men) heréksakoi [nn]  
 subject (topic) fayézakh [ni]  
 subject (vassal) árušekh [ni]  
 subordinating conjunction dé [cj]  
 subtract, to hiutlé [vt]  
 succeed, to kamchán [vi]  
 success kamchánikh [ni]  
 successful kamchánin [aj]  
 such ssumrélin [aj], ssumrélkoi [nn],  
 ssumrélikh [ni], ssumrélyal [npl]  
 suck, to ndr [vt]  
 sudden chimákin [aj]  
 sudden, to be chimák [vi]  
 suddenly nechimák [av]  
 suffer, to (feel pain) ksháshlu [vi]  
 suffering ksháshikh [ni]  
 sufficiency vramúkh [ni]  
 sufficient vramún [aj]  
 sugar (distilled from /dmí-kh/ tuber)  
 tseyóhlikh [ni]  
 suitable dogégin [aj]  
 suitable, to be dogéng [vi]  
 summer tultsúnikh [ni] (months of Fira-  
 súl, Párdán, and Halfr)  
 sun tuléngkoi [nn]  
 sun-blaze (hot, flickering light of the sun)  
 tuptlángtekh [ni]  
 sundown tuppékh [ni]  
 sunny, to be tuléngme [vi]  
 sunrise tuptsókh [ni]  
 sunshine tulmiróikh [ni]  
 sunshine (very hot sunshine of summer)  
 tulengtápikh [ni]  
 superlative ("est") -galu [ajs]  
 supplies thatsérikh [ni]  
 supply, to thatsér [vt]  
 support, to warán [vt]  
 surprise háirokh [ni]  
 surprise, to háiro [vt]  
 surprised, to be tsúlháiro [vi]

surrender, to kharidan [vt]  
 surround, to hassái [vt]  
 surrounded, to be tsúlhassái [vi]  
 surrounding (around, about) bfin [aj],  
 bim- [lp]  
 swamp jájzakh [ni] (cf. also "morass")  
 Swamp Folk (of Mu'ugalavyá) hegléthkoi [nn]  
 Swamp People (inhabitants of the Great Mo-  
 rass around Púrdimal) hehechárukoi [nn]  
 swear, to (curse) pétkal [vt]  
 swear, to (take an oath) ma'áts [vt]  
 sweat gra'ísakh [ni]  
 sweat, to gra'ísa [vi]  
 sweep, to bazé [vt]  
 sweeper bazétokh [ni]  
 sweet, to be máung [vi]  
 sweet (as sugar, etc.) máungin [aj]  
 swell, to lojúng [vi]  
 swelling lojúngikh [ni]  
 swim, to tfulu [vi]  
 swimmer tfulutokh [ni] (person who  
 swims professionally, as a pearl-diver)  
 sword ssyúko [nn]  
 sword (broadsword) chaktéshkoi [nn]  
 sword (two-handed sword) tlarkéshkoi [nn]  
 sword-hanger (clip at belt from which a  
 sword is hung) sarelqékh [ni]  
 swordsman ssyúrkoi [nn]  
 swordsman (two-handed-swordsman)  
 tlarkeshúrkoi [nn]  
 sword-unit (unit[s] of troops used as a special  
 offensive striking force) ssyuhuitsán-  
 koi [nn]  
 symbol (magical, religious) vurír [nu]  
 syrup thuélikh [ni]

# T

table ralélikh [ni]  
 tablecloth (actually a cloth spread upon the  
 floor upon which dishes are set)  
 tauzúnikh [ni]  
 tail dháukh [ni]  
 tailor hméjatokh [ni]  
 tailorshop hmejakánikh [ni]  
 take, to gathám [vt]  
 take away, to tulagán [vt]  
 take down, to (unload) wámu [vt]  
 take out, to (pull out, extract) guzásh [vt]  
 take to paradise, to chránkú [vt]  
 talk, to (converse with one another) hesdóm  
 [vi]  
 talk, to (utter) dóm [vt]  
 tall (high, long) ksíbi-n  
 tall, to be ksíbi [vi]  
 tan, to jagéma [vt]  
 tanner jagemárikh [ni]  
 tar óshikh [ni]  
 tarry, to (wait, stay) pazáng [vi]  
 taste thusúkh [ni]  
 taste, to thusú [vt]  
 taste, to (taste good, bad, etc.) hródhu [vi]  
 tasty thusún [aj]

tattoo, to	dijéo [vt]	thigh	syadhñnikh [ni]
tattooing (Livvian style of tattooing the entire body)	aomñzikh [ni]	thin	si'fzan [aj]
tax	rakáshikh [ni]	thin, to be	si'fza [vi]
tax, to	rakásh [vt]	thing (abstract, immaterial)	rúsikh [ni]
tax-collector	rakáshtokoi [nn]	thing (material object)	chénukh [ni]
tea (prepared from /tíukh/ tree leaves)	lásikh [ni]	think, to (contemplate, consider, understand)	wadhél [vt]
teach, to	vusiják [vt]	think, to (reason)	dlachán [vi]
teacher	vusijáktokoi [nn]	thirst	aijómkh [ni]
tear (lachrymal)	marashóngikh [ni]	thirsty	aijómin [aj]
tear, to	zish [vi]	thirsty, to be	aijóm [vi]
tear (something), to	nozish [vt]	thirty	bíluyal [npl], bílun [aj], bílu- [qn]
tear to pieces, to	dutlór [vt]	this	másun [dm], máisur [dm] (cf. Secs. 3.120 and 3.320)
telekinese, to	famdre [vt]	this many, this much	hésté [av], hésten [aj]
telepathise, to	fakish [vt]	this way (thus)	másmon [av]
tell, to	parshál [vt]	this year	manálúkh [ni], manálún [av], manálú- [pap]
temple	katakánkoi [nn]	thorough	kedón [aj]
temple (of a non-Tsolyáni deity)	chamang-kánikh [ni]	thorough, to be	kedó [vi]
temple-guard	katanlëshkoi [nn]	thoroughly	nekedó [av]
tempt, to	shafér [vt]	thought (contemplation, cogitation)	wadhélikh [ni]
temptation	shaférikh [ni]	thought (idea, opinion)	tláktech [ni]
temptress	shafértorakoi [nn] (used colloquially to denote a priestess of Dlamélish or Hriháyal)	thought (reasoning)	dlachánikh [ni]
ten	tléyal [npl], tlén [aj], tlè- [qn]	thousand	tauknéyal [npl], tauknélin [aj], tauknèl- [qn]
ten thousand	tsólotiyal [npl], tsólotlin [aj], tsólotl- [qn]	thread	shúkh [ni]
tent	gachmúlikh [ni]	three	bíyal [npl], bín [aj], bí- [qn]
tent-maker	gachmulúrikh [ni]	three quarters	faishukh [ni], faishun [aj]
terrain	shazfrikh [ni]	through	ti- [lp]
test (examination)	tša'kélíkh [ni]	throw, to (object)	babáil [vt]
test (trial, attempt)	korotáikh [ni]	throw away, to (discard)	yajáng [vt]
test, to (examine)	tša'kél [vt]	throw dice, to	kevú [vt]
test, to (try, attempt)	korotái [vt]	throw in, to (put in, insert)	tathél [vt]
testicle	goshúmikh [ni]	throw up, to (vomit)	mpávas [vi]
thank, to	ngárshd [vt]	thrust, to	hájka [vt]
thank you!	chegúkh! [inj] (lit. "kindness")	thumb	chópédali-kh [ni] (lit. "big finger")
that	pár [cj] (conjunction; e.g. "he said that he was ill")	thunder	grujúngikh [ni]
that	másundul [dm] (cf. Secs. 3.120 and 3.320);	thunder, to (roar)	qumqúm [vi]
that (distant)	másunjaga [dm] (cf. Secs. 3.120 and 3.320)	thunder, to (storm)	grujúng [vi]
that way (thus)	ómon [av]	thus	másmon [av] (this way); ómon [av] (that way); jámon [av] (that distant way)
that way (thus, distant)	jamón [av]	ticket (admission)	shúvñlukh [ni]
theft	yiráukh [ni]	tie, to	shénja [vt]
then (at that time)	orú [av]	tight	hidhñin [aj]
then (thereupon)	fáhim [cj]	tight, to be	hidhñ [vt]
then (occurs in the "then"-clause of a conditional sentence; "if ..., then ...")	hásru [cj]	tighten, to	nohidhñ [vt]
theologian	mñilemongérkoi [nn]	tile	kólkhakh [ni]
theology	mñilemongéko [nn]	tiled	kólkhan [aj]
there	onótl [av] (eastern also /ónétl/)	timber (log, balk of wood)	gakúkh [ni]
there (over there)	jagétl [av]	time	tlaqólikh [ni]
therefore	chamás [cj]	time (occasion, opportunity)	mshékh [ni]
therein, thereon, etc.	ngá [par] (cf. Sec. 3.730)	time (period, epoch)	hlatsánukh [ni]
they	mssúri [dm], mssúran [dm] (cf. Sec. 3.320)	time (turn)	bármekh [ni]
thick (hair, jungle)	hnúpren [aj]	Time of Darkness (legendary period after the Fall of Man)	chástlaqólkoi [nn]
thick (fat)	nráifan [aj]	Time of the Gods (mythological time)	mñtlaqólkoi [nn]
thief	yiráutokh [ni]	Time of Heroes (the Epic Age)	kúrshtlaqólkoi [nn]

time[s]	-jabř [av] (added to numerals: e. g. /prùjabř-n/ "once," /tlèjabř bř-n/ "ten times")	trap, to	kerés [vt]
tin	jtkáikh [ni]	trapper	keréstokh [ni]
tinder	ántekh [ni]	trash	gágmishikh [ni]
tired	chawáin [aj]	travel, to	théku [vi]
tired, to be	chawán [vi]	travel, to (a certain distance)	nothéku [vt]
to (toward)	mol- [lp]	traveller	thékutokoi [nn]; thékutokh [ni]
today	qámi-kh [ni]; qámi-n [aj and av]; qámi- [pap]	tray	thashlánikh [ni]
toe	panchópekh [ni]	treasure	kumésukh [ni]
toenail	pidajékh [ni] (same as "finger- nail")	treaty	mi'ftlekh [ni]
together	págin [av] (cf. /pag-/ [lp] "with")	treaty, to make	mi'ftle [vi]
tomb	dhúminekh [ni]	trebuchet	tumélukh [ni]
tomorrow	zhúlikh [ni]; zhúlin [aj and av]; zhúl- [pap]	tree (generic word)	autéshri-kh [ni]
tongue	lussánikh [ni]	tree (sp. slender, blackish-green needles; bark burned to keep off insects; grows in high forests)	balúrikh [ni]
tonight	masúnikh [ni]; masúnin [aj and av]; masún- [pap]	tree (sp. tall deciduous tree with three-pointed leaves; bark used for rope, pounded to make a type of cloth, etc.; grows in the western forests, particularly in the Chákas)	dáichukh [ni]
too	káun [av]	tree (sp. large, deciduous shade tree, oval leaves, glossy and bright green; grows in most northern forests)	gapúlikh [ni]
too few, too little	lámýal [npl]; lúmin [aj]; lúm- [qn] (when a single quantity is denoted, the singular forms are also found; /lúmkoi/ [nn] and /lúmkikh/ [ni])	tree (sp. broad-branching deciduous tree, glossy reddish leaves and reddish bark; whitish nuts are poisonous)	qólikh [ni]
too many, too much	káuyal [npl]; káun [aj]; káu- [qn] (when a single quantity is denoted, the singular forms are also found; /káukoi/ [nn] and /káukh/ [ni])	tree (sp. small, deciduous, spiky blue-green leaves, whitish bark; wood is used for bows)	séreshikh [ni]
tool	déibekh [ni]	tree (sp. low and straggly-looking, twisted limbs and roots, whitish or greyish bark, yellow-green mottled leaves; wood used to make walking sticks and staffs be- cause of its hardness)	ssárikh [ni]
tooth	hmákh [ni]	tree (sp. very tall deciduous species, wide plate-shaped leaves, black bark; grows in all forest areas; wood is used for building; leaves are pounded and used to make a kind of herbal tea)	tífukh [ni]
top (upper)	sáin [aj]	tree (sp. smallish, slender deciduous tree, dark orange leaves in autumn; thick brown bark used to burn as incense)	vrésikh [ni]
top (upper part)	sánikh [ni]	tremble, to	jaljál [vi]
topic	fáyézakh [ni]	tresses (of a girl)	shaolékh [ni]
torch	hlatélikh [ni]	triangle	bidlánikh [ni] (also denotes "threesome," "trinity")
torchbearer	hlatelérikh [ni]	trip (journey)	thékukh [ni]
tornado	shayúsakh [ni]	trip, to (stumble)	gothák [vi]
torture, to	pazhú [vt]	troop (squad of 20 men)	semétlikoi [nn]
torturer	pazhutokoi [nn]	trouble	bajékh [ni]
total	shárikh [ni]; shárin [aj]	trouble, to be	bajé [vi]
touch, to (be touching)	agétl [vi]	troublesome	bajén [aj]
touch, to (put the hand on)	nezhmán [vt]	true	sáni-n [aj]
tough (strong)	murúgan [aj]	truly (honestly, correctly)	nesáni [av]
tough, to be	murúga [vi]	truly (verily)	muél [par]
toward (to)	mol- [lp]	trumpet	zhamshérikh [ni]
towel	sechéppulukh [ni]	trunk (of a tree)	folómikh [ni]
tower	burúji-kh [ni]	trust	daravúnikh [ni]
town	mrádúnikh [ni]	trust, to	daravún [vt]
track (spoor)	hmúnikh [ni]	trustworthy	daravúnin [aj]
track, to	hmún [vt]	trustworthy (loyal)	ráimolin [aj]
tracker	hmúntokoi [nn]		
trade, to	mokál [vt]		
trader	mokáltokoi [nn]		
train, to	turbé [vt]		
training	turbékh [ni]		
traitor	sháushtokh [ni]		
transitive no-	[vp]		
translate, to	héte [vt]		
translation	hétpekh [ni]		
translator	hétpetokoi [nn]		
transport, to	hlákpú [vt]		
trap	kerésukh [ni]		

truth sáni-kh [ni]  
 try, to (attempt) korotái [vt]  
 try to worél [vai]  
 tuber (sp. round, dark brown tuber, found in watered areas of the plains; sugar is made from this) dmí-kh [ni]  
 tuber (sp. bright red or orange, tall, saw-toothed leaves; cooked and eaten as a vegetable) khaishikh [ni]  
 tuber (sp. large, oval-shaped greenish root, scalloped leaves; pulpy white meat is eaten as a staple vegetable, tastes like chestnuts) shiryákh [ni]  
 tunic (man's) nyáilukh [ni]  
 tunnel qurmúgakh [ni]  
 tunnel, to qurmúga [vi]  
 turn (time) bármekh [ni]  
 turn, to (in a specific direction) qadlán [vi]  
 turn, to (twist, screw) daunár [vt]  
 turn around, to hírru [vi]  
 turn upside down, to hugáum [vt]  
 twenty sémruyal [npl]; sémrun [aj]; sémru- [qn]  
 twice gájabí-n [av]  
 twins gabúnikh [ni]  
 twist, to daunár [vi]  
 twist (something), to nodaunár [vt]  
 two gáyál [npl]; gán [aj]; gá- [qn]  
 type (kind) tháurikh [ni]  
 tyrannical bahlánin [aj]  
 tyrannical, to be zhahlán [vi]  
 tyrannise, to nóchahlán [vt]  
 tyrant zhahlánkoi [nn]; zhahlánikh [ni]

# U

ugly grórin [aj]  
 ugly, to be grór [vi]  
 uncle (father's sister's husband or mother's brother; father's brother and mother's sister's husband are classified as "fathers") ossénukoi [nn]  
 unconscious itlángin [aj]  
 unconscious, to be itláng [vi]  
 uncover, to (reveal) qóbu [vt]  
 undead mrúrikh [ni]; mrúrin [aj]  
 under dhu- [lp]  
 understand, to (consider) wadhél [vt]  
 understand, to (obey) timán [vt]  
 understand a foreign language, to darshé [vt]  
 underworld (ancient labyrinths beneath many cities and ruins) tsuru'úmikh [ni]  
 undress, to shaldli [vt]  
 undress (someone), to noshaldli [vt]  
 unfortunate gayún [aj]; -gayú [gas]  
 unfortunate, to be gayú [vi]  
 unhappiness (suffering) khashikh [ni]  
 unhappy khashin [aj]; -khásh [gas]  
 unit (of troops) huitsánkoi [nn]  
 unload, to wámu [vt]

unripe kláifi-n [aj]  
 unripe, to be kláifi [vi]  
 unspeakable (horrid) újtén [aj]  
 untamed baradán [aj]  
 untamed, to be baradá [vi]  
 until ken- [lp]  
 up sómin [av]  
 up to kén- [lp]  
 upon (above, over) som- [lp]; sómin [aj and av]  
 upon (on, on top of, on the surface of) san- [lp]; sánin [aj and av]  
 upper (above) sómin [aj]  
 upper (top) sánin [aj]  
 uproar chfínakh [ni]  
 urgent (important) terégan [aj]  
 urinate, to chfírt [vi]  
 urine chfírt [nu]  
 use (employment) khfívakh [ni]  
 use, to khíva [vt]  
 used to ... (past general time) dáimi [vti]  
 useful khiváshan [aj]  
 useful, to be khivásha [vi]  
 useless kurbélin [aj]  
 useless, to be kurbél [vi]  
 utility khiváshakh [ni]  
 utility khiváshakh [ni]  
 utter, to (speak) dóm [vt]

# V

vagina kún [nu]  
 valley hatsókh [ni]  
 value (worth, price) shadákikh [ni]  
 value, to noshadák [vt]  
 vambrace (armour for the forearm) qadlélikh [ni]  
 vapour (gas) bahápekh [ni]  
 various (different) lesná'an [aj]  
 vassal árupekh [ni]  
 vegetable (gernic term) hyáppakh [ni]  
 veil kyasúnikh [ni]  
 veil, to kyasún [vt]  
 vein shámabafáikh [ni]  
 vessel (utensil) tkómikh [ni]  
 vessel (utensil) tkómikh [ni]  
 vial (small bottle) izhúni-kh [ni]  
 viciously, to act mige- [vap]  
 victorious hitláshin [aj]  
 victory hitláshikh [ni] (military victory: /hitláshkoi/ [nn])  
 vigil (watch, lookout) ténmrekh [ni]  
 village láithikh [ni]  
 violent (hard, severe) tuátlin [aj]  
 violent, to be tuátl [vi]  
 violently netuátl [av]  
 virgin khólsakoi [nn] (male); khólsarakh [ni] (female); khólsan [aj]  
 virgin, to be khólsa [vi]  
 visible, to be kháryel [vi]  
 vision (illusion) nyélmekh [ni]  
 vision (sight) pagálikh [ni]  
 visit huflikh [ni]  
 visit, to huíl [vt]

visitor huflkoi [nn]; huflmokoi [nn];  
 visor huflmorakh [ni]  
 voice (noise, sound) payúlikh [ni]  
 volcano tsurgssómukh [ni]  
 vomit, to mpavás [vi]

# W

wager burdángikh [ni]  
 wager, to burdáng [vt]  
 wages tlúrikh [ni]  
 wait, to (tarry, stay) pazáng [vi]  
 wait for, to kalékte [vt]  
 waiter hótetokh [ni]  
 wake up, to warú [vi]  
 wake up (someone), to nowarú [vt]  
 walk, to múle [vi] (= "to go")  
 walk, to (stroll) walzái [vi]  
 wall tímúngikh [ni]  
 wall (battlements of a town or fortress) hussárikh [ni]  
 wander, to dhaipín [vi]  
 wanderer dhaipíntokoi [nn]  
 want, to panjáng [vt]  
 war qadárdáli-kh [ni] (a war fought by the Tsolyáni is called a /qadárdáli-koi [nn])  
 war, to fight qadár [vt]  
 war-cry, to give chakáish [vi]  
 warlike qadáran [aj]  
 warrior púrdalmokoi [nn] (cf. also "soldier")  
 wash, to thángxge [vt]  
 wash oneself, to sethángge [vi]  
 waste (excrement) súgh [nu]  
 waste (trash) gágmishikh [ni]  
 waste, to (food, supplies) nalatsé [vt]  
 waste, to (lay waste, destroy) tumé [vt]  
 waste, to (lay waste utterly, completely destroy) hehegánu [vt]  
 waste, to (money) kunáhpe [vt]  
 waste away, to órbu [vi]  
 wasteland (desert, rough terrain) shútvú-ránikh [ni]  
 wastrel kunáhpetokh [ni]  
 watch, to senyára [vt]  
 watch, to (stand on guard) ténmre [vi]  
 watchman senyáratokoi [nn]  
 water húkh [ni]  
 waterfall shiuzháikh [ni]  
 waterskin (also wineskin) humálikh [ni]  
 wave (sea, etc.) suhérikh [ni]  
 wave, to tnáshi [vi]  
 wave (something), to notnáshi [vt]  
 wax núlóikh [ni]  
 way (direction) bárikh [ni]  
 way (means, method) mu'ónikh [ni]  
 we (exclusive) lúmama [pr] (cf. Sec. 3.312)  
 we (inclusive) lúmi [pr] (cf. Sec. 3.312)  
 weak mǐzhi-n [aj]  
 weak, to be mǐzhi [vi]  
 weaken, to nomǐzhi [vt]

weakness mǐzhi-kh [ni]  
 wealth thumésukh [ni]  
 wealthy thumén [aj]  
 wealthy, to be thumé [vi]  
 weapon púrdallukh [ni]  
 wear, to ngéme [vt]  
 wear out, to kófuri [vi]  
 weather srikátlikh [ni]  
 weave, to elf [vt]  
 weave a basket, to máksa [vt]  
 weaver elítokh [ni]  
 weaver of baskets máksárikh [ni]  
 week tlohági-kh [ni]  
 weekly tlohági-n [av and aj]  
 weep, to mǎrash [vi]  
 weigh, to tolung [vt]  
 weight tolungikh [ni]  
 weird ja'ín [aj]  
 weld, to gáithuche [vt]  
 well (in a good way) nélá [av]  
 well (water source) hrúdlakh [ni]  
 west mrebuínikh [ni]  
 western mrbúin [aj]  
 wet tázan [aj]  
 wet, to notáza [vt]  
 wet, to be táza [vi]  
 wetness tázakh [ni]  
 wharf pintsárikh [ni]  
 what? zhúr [int]; zhúrin [aj]  
 what kind of? ssúmimin [aj]  
 wheat gáinikh [ni]  
 wheel kartúmukh [ni]  
 wheelwright kartúmrikh [ni]  
 when? marakál [int]  
 when (conjunction) muñ [cj]  
 where? fénul [int]  
 which? chángil [int]; chángilin [aj]  
 which? (of persons) hárrin [aj]  
 which way (in which fashion)? ssúmon [int]  
 while continuously ... ing -do - udd [vds]  
 while ... ing -dai - ai [vds]  
 whip chanárikh [ni]  
 whip, to chanák [vt]  
 whirl, to (revolve) shayú [vi]  
 whirl (something), to noshayú [vt]  
 whirlwind shayúsakh [ni]  
 whisper, to thithíng [vt]  
 whistle, to shúshu [vt]  
 white abásun [aj]  
 white, to be abásu [vi]  
 whiteness abásukh [ni]  
 who? hárrin [int]; hárrin [aj] (denotes "which? (of persons)")  
 who (subordinating conjunction) dé [cj] (cf. Sec. 3.600)  
 whole (entire) shǐrin [aj]; shǐr- [qn]  
 wholly (entirely) shǐrin [av]  
 why? dépu [int]  
 wide qadǐmin [aj]  
 wide, to be qadǐm [vi]  
 widen, to noqadǐm [vt]  
 width qadǐmikh [ni]  
 wife hétlakh [ni]  
 wife (co-wife: what one wife calls another) hétkúkh [ni]  
 wild baradán [aj]



wild, to be baradá [vi]  
 will (future tense) mál úl guál [vti]  
 (colloquial: /málgu/)  
 will (testament) poyuvekh [ni]  
 will, to make poyuve [vt]  
 win, to (battle) hitláš [vt]  
 win, to (game) timf [vt]  
 wind fssakh [ni]  
 window lodhúlikh [ni]  
 windstorm (hot wind and dust) hliunggár-ikh [ni]  
 windstorm, to hliunggár [vi]  
 wine ngálukh [ni]  
 wine-maker ngalúrkoi [nn]  
 wing (bird's) hlássúlikh [ni]  
 wing (of an army or battle-array) huitsán-koi [nn]  
 winter thantsúnikh [ni] (months of Hasánpór, Shápru, and Didóm)  
 wipe, to chéppu [vt]  
 wisdom bashánkoi [nn]  
 wise (intuitive) yekérin [aj]  
 wise (possessing knowledge) bashánan [aj]  
 wish ssíyalikh [ni]  
 wish, to ssíyál [vt]  
 with (accompanying) pag- [lp]  
 with (by, instrumental) tham- [lp]  
 withdraw, to bahínél [vi]  
 without ye- [lp]  
 without ...ing -yelé [vds]  
 witness ngo'óskoi [nn], ngo'ósrakh [ni]  
 witness, to ngo'ós [vt]  
 woman (lower class) ssánakh [ni]  
 woman (upper-class, clanswoman) humédhikh [ni]  
 woman (warrior, or legally independent of clan and family strictures) aridánikoi [nn]  
 wonderful leláin [aj]  
 wood khéti-kh [ni]  
 woods (forest) drichánikh [ni]  
 wool (from the /hmákh/ animal) hnákh [ni]  
 wool (thick and black, from the winter coat of the /hmákh/) hnasúkh [ni]  
 word parshálikh [ni]  
 work balúmikh [ni]  
 work, to balúm [vi]  
 work, to (cause to run) nobalúm [vt]  
 workman balutsánikh [ni]  
 world (name of the planet) tékumel [nu]  
 world (also "nation of Tsolyánu") wíssukh [ni]  
 worm riyúlikh [ni] ("Worm of Sárku" /riyúlkoi/ [nn])  
 worry patranikh [ni]  
 worry, to patrán [vi]  
 worship gadálikh [ni]  
 worship (of a nonTsolyáni deity) chamáng [ni]  
 worship, to gadál [vt]  
 worship a nonTsolyáni deity, to chamáng [vt]

worth (value) shadákikh [ni]  
 worth, to be shadák [vi]  
 would ... ed malkhfra [vti]  
 would that ...! ssíya [vti]  
 wound zhabárikh [ni]  
 wound, to zhabár [vt]  
 wounded, to be tsúlzhabár [vi]  
 wounded person zhabármogukoi [nn], zhabármogurakh [ni]  
 wrestle, to charáge [vt]  
 wrestler charágetokoi [nn]  
 wretched gayún [aj], -gayú [gas]  
 wretched, to be gayú [vi]  
 wretched person gayútkoi [nn], gayúdrakh [ni]  
 wrist yádhmakh [ni]  
 write, to súrim [vt]  
 writer (author) granátokoi [nn]  
 wrong (against someone) zhúrtlakh [ni]  
 wrong (mistaken) dnún [aj]  
 wrong, to (act against someone) zhúrtla [vt]  
 wrong, to be (mistaken) dnú [vi]

# X

xenophobia kashkinárikh [ni]  
 xenophobic kashkinárin [aj]  
 xenophobic, to be kashkinár [vi]  
 xerographer khezísbetokoi [nn]  
 xerography khezísbekh [ni]  
 xyster shúggélukh [ni]

# Y

yawn hnárangikh [ni]  
 yawn, to hnárang [vi]  
 year nalúnikh [ni]  
 yearn, to (long for) ruwá [vt]  
 yeast thígisukh [ni]  
 yellow páravún [aj]  
 yellow, to páravú [vi]  
 yellowness páravúkh [ni]  
 yes ssá [inj]  
 yesterday pálikh [ni], pálin [aj], pàl- [pap]  
 yet (as yet, until now) kenéru [av]  
 yet (still) kámtla [cj and av]  
 yoghurt tsúrikh [ni]  
 you túsmi [pr] (cf. Sec. 3.313 for forms)  
 young láisan [aj]  
 young, to be láisa [vi]

# Z

zero súdhikh [ni]  
 zinc poténgikh [ni]  
 zymurgy ngálumongékh [ni]

## 5.100. MEASUREMENTS.

The following list contains some common terms for measurements of distance, time, liquids, and weight. The student should be aware of the fact, however, that many of the Tsolyáni upper classes consider precision in such matters to be below their station and "tradesmanlike." In some circles it is unfashionable to give precise statements of measurements, and such matters are usually left to servants and the mercantile classes. A nobleman may thus refer to the distance between his bedroom and his sitting room as being "many thousands of Tsán," if he considers it onerous to go there for some reason. A journey halfway across the empire, on the other hand, may be spoken of as "a distance of only three or four Tsán," if the speaker considers the trip a pleasant or profitable one.

The English measurements corresponding to the Tsolyáni terms below are only approximations, of course, since measures may vary slightly from city to city and even from one marketplace to another. If one doubts the accuracy of a merchant's scales, one should call one of the city guards who are in charge of the markets, and the matter can be settled at the nearest Palace of the Realm, where local standard devices for measurements are maintained. A merchant may refuse to accompany the prospective buyer to the Palace of the Realm to have his measures checked, of course, and he has the right to cancel a projected sale without prejudice to either party. Once money has changed hands, however, the sale is a legal fact, and if indeed the measure used was incorrect, a crime has been committed, and the perpetrator is liable to serious punishment. The student should be warned that if the merchant's measuring device was in fact accurate, then the accuser is liable to punishment for the crime of slander.

### (1) DISTANCE:

chóptsekh [ni] 1.333 cm. or .5249 inches. 10 per /hóikh/. [Supposedly the width of the right index finger of the tenth Seal Emperor]  
 hóikh [ni] 13.333 cm. or .5249 inches. 10 per /dháibakh/.  
 dháibakh [ni] 1.333 metres or 4.374 feet. 1,000 per /tsánikh/.  
 tsánikh [ni] 1.333 kilometres or .828533 miles (4374.6542 feet).

### (2) LIQUID:

tsértsekh [ni] .3 litres or .528 imperial pints. 10 per /kúvmukh/.  
 kúvmukh [ni] 3 litres or 5.28 imperial pints. 20 per /nmékhakh/.  
 nmékhakh [ni] 60 litres or approx. 13.2 imperial gallons.

### (3) TIME:

sivélikh [ni] 4.5 seconds. 20 per /yómikh/.  
 yómikh [ni] 90 seconds. 20 per /kirénikh/.  
 kirénikh [ni] 30 minutes. 6 per /ténmrekh/.  
 ténmrekh [ni] 180 minutes. 8 per day.

### (4) WEIGHT:

tnúngikh [ni] .1875 grammes or .06613 oz. (.004133 lb.). 20 per /mlókh/.  
 mlókh [ni] 3.75 grammes, or 1.3227 oz. (.08267 lbs.). 20 per /psékh/.  
 psékh [ni] .75 kilogrammes, or 1.6534 lbs. 2,000 in an /epúkh/.  
 epúkh [ni] 1,500 kilogrammes, or 3306.9 lbs.

## 6.000. TSOLYÁNI-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

The alphabetical order adopted here is that devised by Kersónan hiTánkolel, a priest of Keténgku who lived during the reign of the 45th Seal Emperor. It is as follows:

/p, b, m, f, v, w, t, d, n, th, dh, ch, j, y, k, g, kh, gh, q, h,  
ng, ' , ts, tl, s, sh, z, zh, ss, r, l, hl, i, a, o, u, ŭ, e, au, ai, oi/

The digraphs (combinations of two letters) in the above list are taken as single sounds and hence as single letters for purposes of alphabeticisation. All other combinations are considered to be sequences of two (or more) separate letters. This follows the conventions of the Tsolyáni script. Thus, /dh/ is "one letter," and words beginning with /dh/ are listed right after those beginning with /th/. On the other hand, /dl/ is taken as /d/ + /l/, and words beginning with /dl/ are to be found amongst the /d/'s. This same principle is also applied to the vowels: /au/, /ai/, and /oi/ are each considered a separate unit, but /ua/, /iu/, /ao/, etc. are treated as sequences of two independent vowels.

Entries are ordered in terms of their CONSONANTS only. Vowels are irrelevant except when the consonantal skeletons of a set of entries are identical. Thus, /pépim/ and /popós/ both precede /pabán/ because /p-p-/ comes before /p-b-/. In turn, /pépim/ precedes /popós/ because /p-p-m/ comes before /p-p-s/. The vowels in these entries are not considered at all.

Repeated consonants are treated as the occurrence of two consonants for purposes of alphabeticisation: e. g. /hárrí/ has the consonantal skeleton /h-r-r/.

Most "derived stems" (cf. Secs. 3.190, 3.510, 3.522 ff.) are entered under the heading of their primary stems. The letters of easily identifiable affixes are thus not counted in the alphabetical order: e. g. /pálikh/ "yesterday" has the consonantal structure /p-l/ and not \*/p-l-kh/. Compounds of two or more stems, on the other hand, require separate listings, as do "unpredictable" derivational affix-stem formations. Thus, if one looks for the meaning of /nopál/, one finds only /no-/ "transitive prefix" in the /n/ section; under /pál/ "to come," however, /nopál/ "to bring" (i. e. "to cause something to come") will be listed. The use of this vocabulary thus implies at least some superficial knowledge of the grammatical materials given earlier.

An entry displaying fewer consonants precedes those having the same consonants but which also possess further consonants. Thus, /pá/, /-pe/, and /pai-/ all have the consonantal skeleton /p/; all three of these entries precede /pépim/, which has the structure /p-p-m/. Similarly, /pár/, /prú/, /purú/, and /práu/ all precede /párvú/ because the first four all have the consonantal skeleton /p-r/, while the last has the structure /p-r-v/.

This now brings the discussion to the question of the ordering of entries which have the same consonantal skeletons. At this point the vowels must be taken into consideration. These are considered in terms of their relative order and not according to their positions vis-à-vis the consonants. Thus, to invent an extreme example, \*/burna/, /bruna/, and /brnuu/ would all have the same consonantal skeletons (/b-r-n/) and also the same vowel skeletons (/u-a-)! All three of these entries would have equal rank in the alphabetical order. An entry having fewer vowels precedes those having the same vowels but which also have further vowels. Thus, /pár/, /prú/, /purú/, and /práu/ all share the same consonantal skeleton: /p-r/; /a/ precedes all other vowels, and /pár/ thus comes first. /prú/ with one /u/ precedes /purú/ with two; and /práu/ with the single-unit diphthong /au/ comes at the end of the group. If the first vowels of a set of entries are identical, one then considers the second, the third, etc. Thus, /bára/ precedes /bárt/.

Only word-initial vowels are taken as primary factors in the alphabeticisation system. Thus, words beginning with /a/, /o/, etc. are listed in separate sections at the end of the alphabet.

Combinations of vowels other than the "unitary diphthongs" /au/, /ai/, and /oi/ are treated as two independent vowels for alphabeticisation purposes. Thus, /káo/ has a consonantal skeleton consisting only of /k/; its first vowel is /a/, and it thus precedes any entries having the same consonantal skeleton but with vowels later in the list (e. g. /ku-, /ke/, and /káu/).

The following vocabulary list does not pretend to be exhaustive. A rudimentary understanding of the grammar should enable the student to construct such forms as the verbal noun (stem + /-ikh/-/kh/), the adjective (stem + /-in/-/n/), the various actor participles, etc. Irregular forms and those demanding a different English gloss will, of course, be provided.

P

pa! [inj] look!  
 -pe [gas] enjoyable, pleasant  
 pai- [vap] to act lovingly, in an erotic fashion  
 pépim [vi] to descend, go down [/no-  
 pépim/ [vt] to lower]  
 popós [vi] to gossip [/popóstokh/ [ni]  
 gossip-monger, rumour-monger]  
 pabán [vi] to be light (in weight)  
 pabíthukh [ni] bracelet  
 pumái [vi] to blow  
 páumikh [ni] arm  
 pawánikh [ni] foot  
 puwásukh [ni] lung  
 patkikh [ni] leaf  
 patján [vt] to bandage [/patjánlukh/ [ni]  
 bandage]  
 pétkal [vt] to curse, swear  
 poténgikh [ni] zinc  
 patrán [vi] to worry  
 pidajékh [ni] fingernail, toenail  
 pnákh [ni] needle  
 panú [vti] past tense: epic time  
 púdnékh [ni] cup  
 panchópekh [ni] toe  
 panjágh [vt] to want, desire  
 pintsárikh [ni] dock, wharf  
 pédhukh [ni] enemy  
 pedhénikh [ni] island  
 patháikh (sensual) pleasure, joy [in the  
 original Salarvyáni from which this  
 word is borrowed, /th/ represents  
 a /t/ + /h/, an aspirate /th/; this  
 has become /th/ (the "th" of "thin")  
 in Tsolyáni, however]  
 pachúkoí [nn] lord (a rank in Tsolyáni  
 society) [/pachún/ [aj] lordly]  
 poichékh [ni] interest (on a debt)  
 pijú [vi] to sneeze  
 pájakh [ni] gravy, soup  
 piján [vt] to grind [/pijántokh/ [ni]  
 miller; /pijankánikh/ [ni] mill]  
 pajélikh [ni] bow (weapon) [cf. also  
 /hapajélikh/ [ni] crossbow]  
 póyuve [vt] to make a will, testament  
 payúlikh [ni] voice, sound, noise  
 pakfrikh [ni] gravel  
 pag- [lp] with, accompanying [/págin/  
 [av] together]  
 págmokh [ni] sight, scene, vista [cf.  
 /pagálmogukh/ [ni] something  
 which has been seen]  
 pogún [av] at last, finally [cf. the fol-  
 lowing entries]  
 pogúrdi-kh [ni] end, finish, termination  
 [cf. the following entry]  
 pogurdé [vi] to end, finish [/nopogurdé/  
 [vt] to end (something)]  
 pagál [vt] to see, look, behold [/vupa-  
 gál/ [vt] to show; /sepagállukh/  
 [ni] mirror]  
 pagéle [vt or vi] to escort, go with [cf.  
 /pág-/ [lp] with]  
 pakhákh [ni] commoner, low class person

pakhpurdálkoí [nn] soldier; light infantry-  
 man [/pakhá-/ commoner + /púrdal/  
 to fight]  
 péhikh [ni] lace, strap  
 pengá [vt] to know [/pengatsánikh/ [ni]  
 knowledge]  
 pangétl [vt] to copulate [/pangétl/ [nu]  
 copulation; /kupangétl/ [vt] to rape;  
 /sepangétl/ [vi] to masturbate]  
 pá'dakh [ni] battleaxe  
 pa'ánikh [ni] axe  
 pé'nekh [ni] pitch, sap  
 pa'és [vi] to dry [/nopa'és/ [vt] to dry  
 (something)]  
 pu'úrikh [ni] sp. plant from which /purúkh/  
 [ni] perfume-oil is produced  
 pátlek [ni] meaning  
 pas- [lp] across, on the other side [/pásin/  
 [aj and av] opposite, on the other side]  
 púsikh [ni] lead (metal)  
 psékh [ni] a measure of weight [cf. Sec.  
 5.100]  
 pasén [vt] to intend to  
 pasááikh [ni] boundary, limit  
 páslek [ni] side, flank  
 póishmakh [ni] forehead  
 pazáng [vi] to wait, stay, tarry [/pazang-  
 kánikh/ [ni] caravansarai, platforms  
 along the Sákke roads where travellers  
 may stay]  
 pazhán [av] always, forever  
 pazhú [vt] to torture [/pazhútokoí/ [nn]  
 torturer]  
 pár [cj] that [reporting direct or indirect  
 speech]  
 prúkh [ni] one [/prún/ [aj] one; /prù-/  
 [qn] one; /prùjabí-n/ [av] once]  
 purúkh [ni] perfumed oil made from the  
 /pu'úrikh/ plant  
 práukh [ni] mother's milk  
 páravú [vi] to be yellow [/páravútn/ [aj]  
 yellow]  
 púrdi-kh [ni] fruit  
 pardánikh / pardánukh [ni] Pardán, the  
 eighth month of the Tsolyáni year  
 púrdal [vt] to fight [/púrdalmokoí/ [nn] gla-  
 diator, warrior; /púrdallukh/ [ni]  
 weapon]  
 parjú [vi] to be final, last  
 púrjin [vt] to spy on [/púrintokoí/ [nn]  
 spy]  
 portsó [vi] to be drunk [/portsókh/ [ni]  
 drunkenness; /portsótokh/ [ni] drunkard]  
 paratlúkh [ni] contract (business agreement)  
 prútlán [av] alone [cf. /prú-/ one]  
 prútleál [npl] nine [/prútle/ [aj] nine;  
 /prútle-/ [qn] nine]  
 prutlenflál [npl] ninety [/prutlenflin/ [aj]  
 ninety; prutleníl-/ [qn] ninety]  
 parshén [av] at first  
 prushén [aj and av] only  
 présha [vi] to be innocent  
 parshéngikh [ni] company (business firm)  
 parshál [vt] to say, tell [/parshélikh/ [ni]  
 word, saying; /parsháltlek/ [ni]  
 dictionary]

parshélikh [ni] first [/parshélin/ [aj] first]  
 prazhúrikh [ni] eternity [/prazhúrin/ [aj and av] eternal, eternally]  
 prúrin [aj] same [/prúrikh/ [ni] the same one]  
 púrlim [vt] to invite, ask, request, ask for  
 práhlu [vi] to sit crosslegged  
 pflu [vt] to record [/pfltokoi/ [nn] recorder, archivist; /pilkánikh/ [ni] archives]  
 pál [vi] to come [/nopál/ [vt] to bring]  
 pálikh [ni] yesterday [/pálin/ [aj and av] yesterday; /pál-/ [pap] yesterday]  
 palmú [vi] to decrease  
 plár [vi] to be bare, naked [/noplár/ [vt] to strip, bare (something)]  
 pállukh [ni] incense  
 pállisikh [ni] sp. plant, a poisonous swamp-plant; the "Pállis Weeper"

## B

bíyal [npl] three [/bín/ [aj] three; /bí-/ [qn] three]  
 bák [ni] soul  
 báí [enc] even  
 bapál [vti] conditional indicator: may ...  
 bubrásikh [ni] one another, each other [/bubrásyal/ [npl] is used if there are more than two persons or things involved]  
 babáil [vt] to throw [/babáiltokoi/ [nn] artillery, a specialist in stone-throwing engines; cf. /milbabáilikh/ [ni] onager, mangonel]  
 bim- [lp] surrounding, around [/bifmin/ [aj and av] surrounding, around]  
 bómukh [ni] sack  
 bafái [vi] to flow [/bafaikánikh/ [ni] canal, channel]  
 baváikikh [ni] spoon  
 bavésh [vt] to join (a group)  
 badrágukoi [nn] magician; high adept  
 bidlánikh triangle, trinity  
 bánikh [ni] quickness [/báin/ [aj] quick; /nebán/ [aj] quickly]  
 búnúkh [ni] child [/búnnushánikh/ [ni] childhood]  
 banákh! [inj] oh! [term of fear and dread; cf. Sec. 3. 740]  
 banúr [vi] to rain  
 bajé [vi] to be troublesome [/bajékh/ [ni] trouble; /bajén/ [aj] troublesome]  
 bauyán [vt] to congratulate [/báu/ [inj] congratulations!]  
 biyúr [vt] to drug [/biyúrikh/ [ni] drug, powder; /biyúrmongékh/ [ni] alchemy; /biyúrmongérkoi/ [nn] alchemist; biyúrgáshukoi/ [nn]

apothecary, druggist; /biyúrgáshénikh/ [ni] apothecary's shop  
 bakái [vt] to lead [/bakáitokoi/ [nn] leader, chief]  
 bek- [lp] in addition to, as well as [/ne-bék/ [av] additionally]  
 békme [vt] to add  
 bikóim [vi] to melt [/nobikóim/ [vt] to melt (something)]  
 báktekh [ni] body  
 bagádi [vi] to grow (plant) [/nobagádi/ [vt] to grow (a plant)]  
 bogéti [vi] to make excuses  
 bahápekh [ni] vapour, gas  
 bahinéi [vi] to retreat, withdraw  
 bá'ne to shower (light rain)  
 batsága [vi] to quarrel  
 bás! [inj] oh! [interjection of pain; cf. Sec. 3. 740]  
 basmúrkoi [nn] bridegroom  
 básrimkoi [nn] man  
 bash- [vap] to act loyally  
 bashánkoi [nn] wisdom [/bashánan/ [aj] wise, possessing much knowledge]  
 bashélikh [ni] onion  
 bazé [vt] to sweep [/bazétokh/ [ni] sweeper; /bazéluh/ [ni] broom]  
 bézukikh [ni] pack (for travellers)  
 bazhúkh [ni] cheese  
 bússakh [ni] badness, evil [/bússan/ [aj] bad, evil; /bússdlúkh/ [ni] stench (cf. /dlúkh/ [ni] smell); /bússarakh/ [ni] evil person; /bússérikh/ [ni] rascal; /nebússa/ [av] badly, evilly]  
 bíri [vt] to roast  
 bárikh [ni] direction, way  
 bára [vi] to argue [/báratokoi/ [nn] lawyer; /barakánikh/ [ni] lawcourt; /báratlekh/ [ni] lawsuit]  
 bárd [vai] habitual [/bárdkh/ [ni] habit]  
 bru- [lp] in [/brúkh/ [ni] interior; /brún/ [aj] inside, inner; /brúng-galin/ [aj] inner (comparative)]  
 burí [av] very  
 búruk [ni] much [/búruyal/ [npl] many; /búrun/ much, many; /búru-/ [qn] much, many; /búrunggal/ [av] more; /búrunggalin/ [aj] more; /búrung-galu/ [av] most; /búrunggalin/ [aj] most  
 burbúr [vi] to grumble  
 bármekkh [ni] time, turn  
 baradá [vi] to be wild, untamed  
 baradtómikh [ni] animal-trainer  
 barádnekh [ni] wild animal  
 burdáng [vt] to bet, wager  
 baranáí to pass a law [/baranáikh/ [ni] law; cf. /bára/ above]  
 brúcha [vi] to be stupid [/bruchatlékh/ [ni] stupidity]  
 burúji-kh [ni] tower  
 burtlé [vt] to multiply  
 brásikh [ni] other, another [/brásin/ [aj] other, another]  
 býluyal [npl] thirty [/býlun/ [aj] thirty; /býlu-/ [qn] thirty

bélukh [ni] corner (internal angle)  
 balúm [vi] to work [/nobalúm/ [vt]  
 to work (something), run (a machine,  
 business)]  
 balamtsánikh [ni] history [/balamtsa-  
 nérkoi/ [nn] historian]  
 balutsánikh [ni] workman [< /balúm/;  
 cf. above]  
 balásh [vt] to cast a powerful spell  
 [/baláshikh/ [ni] spell; /balásh-  
 koi/ [nn] magician, one who is  
 able to cast a powerful spell]  
 balúríkh [ni] sp. tree, the bark of which  
 is burned to keep off insects

# M

mi- [vap] to act in a divine or godlike  
 way  
 múkh [ni] clay  
 mé ... tí ... [cj] as ... so ...  
 móikh [ni] stick (of wood)  
 mpávas [vi] to vomit  
 múbakh [ni] (clay) pot [cf. the following  
 entries also]  
 mubávu [vt] to bake in a kiln [/mubávukh/  
 [ni] kiln, furnace, stove; cf. also  
 the following entry]  
 mubárikh [ni] potter  
 mbénakh [ni] dish  
 mabrán [vt] to follow, pursue  
 mabál [vi] to be lazy  
 mifálíkh [ni] example [/nemifál/ [av]  
 for example]  
 máni-kh [ni] food  
 muní [vti] punctilear past time [/muní-  
 yal/ [vti] repeated past time, plu-  
 ral occurrences in the past]  
 múníkh [ni] palace  
 mén [vt] to have, keep, retain  
 mfnbekh [ni] spine  
 mnáufekh [ni] horn (of an animal)  
 mnúntikikh [ni] procession  
 munchétl [vt] to stop (something), to  
 stop ...ing  
 mnósakh [ni] sp. of plant with a sweet,  
 edible root  
 mnár [vt] to rob [/mnártokh/ [ni]  
 robber]  
 mnurún [vt] to sing a ritual hymn  
 manálíkh [ni] this year [/manálín/  
 [av] this year]  
 ménul [av] somewhere  
 miuján [vi] to bow [/miujánkoi/ [nn]  
 courtier; /miujántokoi/ [nn] pro-  
 fessional courtier]  
 moyí [vt] to do, make [/moyí-kh/ [ni]  
 act, deed; /paimoyí-kh/ [ni] ero-  
 tic act]  
 myan- [lp] according to  
 mik- [lp] from [/mikchén/ [av] alrea-  
 dy (lit. "from before")]  
 mákfe [vt] to fix, repair  
 muknékh [ni] coffin, sarcophagus  
 muknál [vt] to bury [/muknálíkh/ [ni]  
 grave; cf. preceding entry also]  
 máksa [vt] to weave a basket [/máksakh/  
 [ni] basket; /maksárikh/ [ni] basket  
 weaver]  
 mikárikh [ni] ink [/mikártlekh/ [ni]  
 inkpot; cf. the following entry also]  
 mikáru [vi] to be black [/mikárun/ [aj]  
 black; /nomikáru/ [vt] to blacken]  
 mokál [vt] to trade [/mokáltokoi/ [nn]  
 trader]  
 mógo [vi] to be funny, comical [/mógo-  
 tokh/ [ni] clown]  
 mugúníkh [ni] Mugún, the second day of the  
 Tsolyáni week  
 múgra dási mik- [lp] from the place of  
 maháim [vi] to live, dwell  
 mige- [vap] to act viciously  
 mongékh [ni] science, study (of some sub-  
 ject) [often used as the second member  
 of compounds; e.g. /chánmongékh/  
 [ni] cartography]  
 -mongér [nds] scholar of ... [actually  
 /-mongé/ + an agent-suffix /-r/; added  
 to the names of things which can be stu-  
 died; e.g. /chánmongérkoi/ [nn]  
 cartographer]  
 máungíkh [ni] honey  
 munggá [vi] to be possible [/munggá/  
 [aj] possible; /nemunggá/ [av]  
 possibly]  
 ménggun [aj] kind, gracious (has connota-  
 tions of affection and softness) [some-  
 times found without the adjectival suffix  
 /-n/ after noble nouns -- ?]  
 múngsakh [ni] mud [/múngsan/ [aj]  
 muddy]  
 mu'óníkh [ni] method, means, way  
 ma'áts [vt] to swear, take an oath [/ma-  
 átkh/ [ni] oath]  
 mi'ftle [vi] to make a treaty [/mi'ftlekh/  
 [ni] treaty; /mi'itlángmekoi/ [nn]  
 the Concordat, the treaty of nonviolence  
 agreed to by the temples of all the gods]  
 mi'éssa [vt] to profit [/mi'éssan/ [aj]  
 profitable]  
 ma'flo [vi] to land from a boat [/ma'ilo-  
 kánikh/ [ni] port, harbour]  
 mftsakh [ni] earth, dirt, soil  
 mitsussárikh [ni] earthworks [cf. the pre-  
 ceding entry]  
 mltlemongékh [ni] theology [also /mltle-  
 mongékh/ [nn]; /mltlemongérkoi/  
 [nn] theologian; cf. /mftlan/ [nu]  
 god]  
 mltlutúsmi [pr] you [the "you of divine  
 supplication," used to a god, demon,  
 etc.]  
 mftlan [nu] god, deity  
 matlanáikh [ni] line (of men, objects)  
 mltlaqólkoi [nn] Time of the Gods [mytho-  
 logical prehuman times]  
 mitlárikh [ni] plant (generic term)  
 mitlármongékh [ni] botany [/mitlármón-  
 gérkoi/ [nn] botanist, plant-scientist]



- más [inj] oh! [term of joy or affection; cf. Sec. 3.740]
- másikh [ni] milk
- másmon [av] this way, in this fashion, thus
- méste [av] as many, as much [méstén/ [aj] as many, as much]
- misín [vi] to go away, depart, leave [nomisín/ [vt] to send away, cause to depart]
- másun [dm] this, he (ignoble), she, it [màsun-/ [dm] this (prefixed to nouns); /màsundnúl/ [dm] that, he (ignoble), she, it; /màsundnúl-/ [dm] that (prefixed to nouns); /màsuno/ [dm] colloquial for /màsundnúl/; /màsunjàga/ [dm] that (over there), he (ignoble), she, it; /màsunjàga-/ [dm] that (over there) (prefixed to nouns); /màsunjà/ or /màsunjè/ [dm] colloquial for /màsunjàga/; cf. Secs. 3.120 and 3.320]
- masúnikh [ni] tonight [masúnin/ [aj] and av] tonight]
- maschínikh [ni] butter
- máisur [dm] this one (male), he [máisurdnúl/ [dm] that one (male), he; /máisurb/ [dm] colloquial for /máisurdnúl/; /máisurjaga/ [dm] that one (male, over there), he; /máisurja/ or /máisurje/ [dm] colloquial for /máisurjaga/; cf. Sec. 3.320]
- máisritúsmidáli [pr] you (singular or plural) [used to address a noble person; cf. Sec. 3.313]
- máshikh [ni] sp. of yellow fruit which grows on a deciduous tree; this fruit produces excellent brandy
- mshékh [ni] time, occasion, opportunity
- mashúm [vt] to offer, present
- mashmfrikh [ni] gift, present
- mashfíqikh [ni] east [mashfín/ [aj] eastern]
- méshqukh [ni] a system of small, decorated plaques of wood, Chlén-hide, etc. which are hung at one's door; the designs and colours inform visitors of the mood of the person within]
- mashági-n [av] nowadays
- mazné [vt] to intrigue, plot [maznétoth/ [ni] intriguer, plotter]
- mazíkikh [ni] peace [mazíkan/ [aj] peaceful; /brumazík/ [int] goodbye! (lit. "in peace")]
- mazákikh [ni] strength, power [mazákín/ [aj] strong, powerful]
- mízhí [vi] to be weak [mízhí-n/ [aj] weak]
- mizhánkoi [nn] king [mizhánrakoi/ [nn] queen]
- míssikh [ni] copper [míssin/ [aj] copper, of copper]
- missúm [vt and vi] to kill; to die honourably in battle [missúmmokoi/ [nn] killer]
- missúmakoi [nn] Death (personified)
- mssátu [vi] to feast, have a party [mssátukh/ [ni] feast, party]
- mssúri [dm] these persons (male), they [mssúriydnúl/ [dm] those persons (male), they; /mssúriyo/ [dm] colloquial for /mssúriydnúl/; /mssúri-jaga/ [dm] those persons (male, over there), they; /mssúrija/ or /mssúrije/ [dm] colloquial for /mssúri-jaga/; cf. Sec. 3.320]
- mssúran [dm] these persons (ignoble), they [mssúran-/ [dm] these (prefixed to nouns); /mssúrandnúl/ [dm] those persons (ignoble), they; /mssúrandnúl-/ [dm] those (prefixed to nouns); /mssúrano/ [dm] colloquial for /mssúrandnúl/; /mssúranjaga/ [dm] those persons (ignoble, over there), they; /mssúranjaga-/ [dm] those (over there) (prefixed to nouns); /mssúranja/ or /mssúranje/ [dm] colloquial for /mssúranjaga/; cf. Secs. 3.120 and 3.320]
- míryal [npl] four [míryn/ [aj] four; /míri-/ [qn] four]
- míri! [inj] come here!
- mra [pos] of, -s [possessive suffix]
- múri-kh [ni] sweets, candy [múri-n/ [aj] sweet; /múrigáshukh/ [ni] sweets-seller; /múrigashénikh/ [ni] sweets-shop]
- múra [vt] near past time; have ... ed
- mér [vt] to love [mérikh/ [ni] love; /paimér/ [vt] to love sexually; /tup-mér/ [vt] to love affectionately but without erotic connotations]
- méra [vt] to search for, look for
- mrbán [vt] to invade [mrbánikh/ [ni] invasion]
- mrebúnikh [ni] west [mrebúnin/ [aj] western]
- mradúnikh [ni] town
- moirán [vt] to hire, employ [moiránikh/ [ni] employment, job]
- mróya [vt] to fascinate
- mriyánkoi [nn] priest: administrative or ritual priest in charge of the temples of a province or large district
- marayón [vi] to enter, come in [honorific language]
- mrokém [vt] to enjoy
- mriktáyal [npl] hundred [mriktán/ [aj] hundred; /mriktà/ [qn] hundred; /brumriktá/ [av] percent]
- marakál [int] when?
- murúga [vi] to be strong (physically powerful), tough
- mróqa [vt] to empty (something) [tsútl-mróqa/ [vi] to be emptied]
- moróngikh [ni] drum
- mrínggukoi [nn] high noble (a rank in

Tsolyáni society [/mrínggun/ [aj]  
noble]  
maratlángikh [ni] artillery (siege-  
engines)  
mríste [vt] to explain  
mfrish [vt] to fish with a hook [/mfrí-  
shikh/ [ni] fish (generic term)]  
márash [vi] to cry, weep [/márashikh/  
[ni] grief; /marashán/ [av]  
sadly; /márashtokh/ [ni] pro-  
fessional mourner; /marashóngikh/  
[ni] tear (lachrymal)]  
mrishánkoi [nn] father  
mrishárikh [ni] crossroads  
mrissúhlikh [ni] rectangle, square  
[kumrissúhlikh/ [ni] square,  
rectangle with equal sides]  
márri [nu] somebody, anybody  
mrúrikh [ni] undead  
morélikh [ni] immediacy [/morélin/  
[aj] immediate; /nemorél/ [av]  
immediately]  
mñli-kh [ni] stone, rock  
mol- [lp] to, toward  
mlókh [ni] a measure of weight; cf.  
Sec. 5. 100  
moláikoi [nn] person (nonhuman being)  
mufl [cj] when  
muél [par] truly, verily  
múle [vi] to go, walk  
milbabálikh [ni] mangonel, onager  
[cf. /mñli-kh/ stone + /babáil/  
to hurl, throw]  
molóm [vt] to hug, embrace  
molón [vti] far past time: had ...  
mlékúkh [ni] kilt (man's lower garment)  
molkárkoi [nn] commander (a rank in a  
military legion)  
malkhíra [vti] past conditional or irreal-  
is; would have ...  
mál úl [vti] hortative; let ..., may ...  
[colloquial /málu/]  
mál úl guál [vti] future; shall ..., will  
... [colloquial /málgul/]  
màulutsánikh [ni] philosophy [/màulu-  
tsánúrkoi/ [nn] philosopher]  
milshé [vt] to cut stone [/milshétokh/  
[ni] mason]  
málel [cj] but [western form; eastern  
/yálele/ [cj]]

## F

fapané [vt] to see by clairvoyance  
famúre [vt] to telekinesis  
favréng [vt] to decide [/favréngikh/  
[ni] decision]  
fadóm [vt] to speak to the dead [/fadóm-  
tokoi/ [nn] medium]  
fidák [vt] to own [/fidáktokoi/ [nn]  
owner]  
fedré [vt] to cover (something) [/fedré-  
lukh/ [ni] lid, cover; /tsúlfedré/  
[vi] to be covered]

fadñ [vt] to heat [/fadñikh/ [ni] heat;  
/fadñlin/ [aj] hot; /fadñtsúnikh/  
[ni] spring season]  
fúñú [vi] to be poor [/fúñúkh/ [ni] pover-  
ty; /fúñúñ/ [aj] poor]  
fénul [int] where?  
fáthme [vt] to kindle, light (a fire, lamp)  
fádhán [vt] to arrange [/fádhánikh/ [ni]  
arrangement]  
fáchukh [ni] leather  
fayézakh [ni] subject, topic  
fayárikh [ni] left (side, etc.) [/fayárin/  
[aj] left (adj.)]  
fakísh [vt] to telepathise, speak to via tele-  
pathy  
fáhim [cj] then, thereupon  
fa'ár [vt] to meet [/fa'árikh/ [ni] meet-  
ing; /fa'arkánikh/ [ni] meeting-place,  
clan-house; /fa'arqólikh/ [ni] time  
of meeting, appointment; /vufa'ár/ [vt]  
to introduce (X to Y)]  
fátle [vi] to be foreign, alien [/fátlen/ [aj]  
foreign, alien; /fatléríkh/ [ni] fo-  
reigner (or /fatlérkoi/ [nn]); cf. also  
the following entry]  
fátlanikh [ni] (foreign) country, land, region,  
nation [not used for Tsolyánu]  
fésruk [ni] Fésru, the fifth month of the  
Tsolyáni year  
fashé [vi] to escape [/nofashé/ [vt] to  
rescue]  
fáishukh [ni] three-quarters [/fáishun/  
[aj] three quarters (of a number)]  
fáshdri-kh [ni] letter, message  
fazhá [vt] to give, deposit  
ferái [vt] to advertise [/feráikh/ [ni]  
advertisement]  
furódhu [vi] to explode, burst like a bomb  
firyákh [ni] a type of cloth  
farégakoi [nn] adult, grown-up [/farégan/  
[aj] grown-up, adult]  
farsú [vt] to complete (something)  
firasúlikh [ni] Firasúl, the seventh month  
of the Tsolyáni year  
farázh [vi] to flee, run away  
farzhái [vt] to conceal the face, mask  
[/farzháilukh/ [ni] mask]  
folómikh [ni] trunk (of a tree)  
fulátikh [ni] steel [/fulátin/ [aj] steel,  
of steel]  
falyú [vt] to hear by clairaudience  
féhlin [aj] experienced, skilled

## V

vá [cj] if [implies a possible condition]  
vu- [vp] causative  
vékh [ni] soap-paste made from pounded  
root of the /vékh/ plant  
viupé [vi] to hang [/noviupé/ [vt] to  
hang (something)]  
vethónikh [ni] garlic  
vadhák [vt] to leap upon, spring upon,  
pounce upon

vájbach [ni] duty, obligation  
 vayún [vt] to open [/vayúnin/ [aj] open;  
 /vayúnluh/ [ni] key; /vayúntokh/  
 [ni] gate-guard, doorman]  
 váuga [vt] to loot, pillage [/vaugashán-  
 ikh/ [ni] looter, pillager]  
 váglakh [ni] strap (on a helmet, baggage,  
 etc.)  
 voqú'okh [ni] sp. of plant, the sap of  
 which is used for glue, etc.  
 vaingán [vt] to reject, refuse  
 vísum [vt] to serve (someone) [/vísum-  
 ikh/ [ni] servant]  
 vismúrkoi [nn] member (of a group or  
 organisation)  
 vastláníkh [ni] corridor, passage  
 véshukh [ni] house, home  
 véshshe [vt] to build a house, do carpen-  
 try [/veshshetokh/ [nn] carpenter]  
 vára [av] et cetera  
 vúrikh [ni] bat-like creature [/húvúrikh/  
 [ni] water-bat, a swamp creature]  
 vramú [vi] to be enough [/vramúkh/ [ni]  
 sufficiency; /vramúñ/ [aj] enough]  
 vrúnkoi [nn] idol, image of a god  
 vortúmiikh [ni] cloud [/vortúmin/ [aj]  
 cloudy]  
 vraithúrukh [ni] robe, vestments of a  
 priest  
 várchekh [ni] prisoner, captive [from  
 archaic /várché/ [vi] to be captive]  
 vriyésakoi [nn] highest class of prostitute  
 varkúng [vt] to pass (a place, etc.)  
 vrahámakh [ni] Vraháma, the third of the  
 five intercalary days at the end of  
 the Tsolyáni year  
 varitsánikh [ni] astrology [/varitsánkoi/  
 [nn] astrologer]  
 vrási-kh [ni] ashes  
 vrésikh [ni] sp. tree, the wood of which  
 is burned as incense  
 vurír [nu] (magical, religious, clan,  
 etc.) symbol, rune  
 vál [cj] but, but rather  
 vlésh [vt] to banish, neutralise, dispel  
 [/vléshgakh/ [ni] Shunned One]

# W

wobúliikh [ni] plague  
 wámu [vt] to unload, take down  
 wáimukh [ni] cause, reason  
 wivárikh [ni] (good) health [/wivárin/  
 [aj] healthy]  
 watfínikh [ni] address (of a place)  
 wathúrmu [vt] to cure [/wathúrmuikh/  
 [ni] cure, remedy]  
 wadhél [vt] to think, understand, consi-  
 der, cogitate, meditate [/wadhél-  
 ikh/ [ni] thought, cogitation, medi-  
 tation]  
 wachás [vi] to be ashamed, embarrassed  
 [/wachásikh/ [ni] shame; /nowa-

chás/ [vt] to shame, embarrass]  
 wáiha [vt] to lend [/wáihatokoi/ [nn]  
 money-lender]  
 wísukh [ni] world, nation (used in this  
 sense only for Tsolyánu)  
 wéshmakh [ni] cloak  
 washké [vi] to be dirty, filthy [/washkekhh/  
 [ni] dirt, filth; /washkhén/ [aj] dirty,  
 filthy]  
 washélekh [ni] spice, condiment  
 wézhda [vt] to set (a precious stone into a  
 piece of jewellery)  
 warú [vi] to wake up [/nowarú/ [vt] to  
 wake (somebody) up]  
 wárbu [vi] to smoke (as a fire) [/wárbukh/  
 [ni] smoke]  
 warán [vt] to keep, maintain, support  
 wargháí [vt] to bribe [/wargháikh/ [ni]  
 bribe; /wargháitokh/ [ni] bribe-giver]  
 worél [vai] to attempt to, try to ...  
 wél [vi] to boil [/nowél/ [vt] to boil  
 (something)]  
 waléngikh [ni] greave, leg-armour  
 walzái [vi] to stroll, walk for pleasure

# T

ti- [lp] through, via, by  
 ti [cj] so ... [cf. /mé/ [cj] as]  
 tífukh [ni] sp. of tree, used for wood, and  
 its leaves are made into an herbal tea  
 -to [vds] professional or regular doer of  
 the verbal action  
 -tu- [lp] after [/tún/ [av and cj] after,  
 afterward]  
 táiyal [npl] few [/táin/ [aj] few; /tái-/  
 [qn] few; some speakers use singular  
 forms for this item: /táikoi/ [nn] and  
 /táikh/ [ni]  
 tup- [vap] to act in a loving, affectionate  
 way (but without sexual overtones)  
 túpu [vi] to steam [/túpukh/ [ni] steam]  
 tuppé [vi] to set (sun, moon, etc.) [/tup-  
 pékh/ [ni] setting (of the sun, etc.)]  
 tuptálikh [ni] lunch  
 tupánikh [ni] omnipotence [/tupánin/ [aj]  
 omnipotent; /tupàn-/ [pap] omnipo-  
 tent, all-powerful]  
 tùpehági-kh [ni] noon [/tùpehági-n/ [av]  
 at noon]  
 tópsú [vt] to load, burden [/tópsúkh/ [ni]  
 load, burden]  
 tupsú [vt] to forget  
 tuptsó [vi] to rise (sun, moon, etc.)  
 [/tuptsókh/ [ni] sunrise, moonrise,  
 etc.]  
 tuptlángtekh [ni] sun-blaze, glitter of bright  
 sunlight [cf. /tlángte/ [vi] to flash,  
 glitter]  
 tapásh [vt] to break, smash (as a pot, etc.)  
 túplanikh [ni] loveableness, quality of being  
 loved [/túplanin/ [aj] beloved;  
 /túplan-/ [pap] beloved]  
 timí [vt] to win (at a game)

- tómikh [ni] head  
 tumé [vt] to lay waste, destroy [/tumé-  
 lukh/ [ni] trebuchet, /tumékh/  
 [ni] destruction, devastation]  
 timán [vt] to believe, obey, understand  
 tamánikh [ni] carpet [/tamanárikh/ [ni]  
 carpet-maker; /tamangáshukh/ [ni]  
 carpet-seller]  
 túmene [vt] to reward [/túmenekh/ [ni]  
 reward]  
 timúngikh [ni] anklet, ankle-bracelet  
 timúngikh [ni] wall  
 tomssárikh [ni] hat, headdress  
 tumeláinu [vt] to marry [/tumeláinukh/  
 [ni] marriage]  
 tabár [vi] to be forbidden [/tabárin/  
 [aj] forbidden; /notabár/ [vt] to  
 forbid]  
 táffakh [ni] page (of a book)  
 tafúkkikh [ni] loophole, narrow aperture  
 for firing missiles  
 tiúni-kh [ni] cat  
 tinékh [ni] peak  
 tané [vai] complete; finish ...ing  
 tonóikh [ni] pearl  
 táino [vai] stative; in a state of ...ed  
 tnába [vt] to fry [/tnábalukh/ [ni]  
 frying pan]  
 ténmre [vi] to keep watch [/ténmrekh/  
 [ni] watch, lookout, vigil]  
 ténturenikh [ni] type of large stringed  
 musical instrument  
 tnékikh [ni] large merchant ship  
 tunkúlkoi [nn] great temple gong  
 tánkolunikh [ni] fortress, castle  
 tnúngikh [ni] a measure of weight; cf.  
 Sec. 5.100  
 tnáshi [vi] to wave [/notnáshi/ [vt] to  
 wave (something)]  
 taunfr [vt] to lose (a game)  
 tonulésikh [ni] garden  
 tátakh [ni] quiver (for arrows or quarrels)  
 tetén [vai] repetitive action; keep on ...  
 ing  
 tetélikh [ni] sp. of flower, grey-green  
 and sacred to Thúmis  
 tathé [vi] to be grey [/tathén/ [aj] grey]  
 táithokh [ni] armour-plate  
 tathyánikh [ni] the Grey Hand, a special  
 magical spell [cf. /tathé/ above]  
 tathél [vt] to put in, insert, throw in  
 tuchás [vt] to repeat  
 teochár [vt] to design, make a pattern  
 [/teochárikh/ [ni] design, insig-  
 nia, pattern]  
 tajái [vt] to buy [/tajáikh/ [ni] buying;  
 /tajáimogukh/ [ni] purchase, thing  
 bought]  
 tayá [vi] to be flat [/tayán/ [aj] flat;  
 /notayá/ [vt] to flatten; /tayakán-  
 ikh/ [ni] plain, flat land]  
 tikákoi [nn] master, ruler, overlord  
 [/tikáarakoi/ [nn] mistress]  
 tkupú [vt] to cut off, sever  
 tkómikh [ni] vessel, utensil  
 tkáimikh [ni] effect, result  
 tékumel [nu] Tékumel, the name of the planet  
 tókta [vi] to ride (in a boat, litter, etc.)  
 [/toktánikh/ [ni] litter, palanquin;  
 /toktanérikh/ [ni] litter-bearer]  
 tikán [vai] augmentative; an action which is  
 gradually increasing  
 tauknéiyal [npl] thousand [/tauknélin/ [aj]  
 thousand; /tauknél-/ [qn] thousand]  
 tikké [vi] to collide, run into  
 tkóhakh [ni] rivet  
 tkasékh [ni] metal  
 tkéshu [vt] to applaud  
 tugrún [vt] to judge, dispense justice  
 [/tugrúnmokoi/ [nn] judge]  
 toqúkh [ni] awe, wonderment [/toqún/ [aj]  
 awed, awe-inspiring; /toqú-/ [pap]  
 awesome, awe-inspiring]  
 taqúnikh [ni] floor, ground  
 toqúntúsmidálisa [pr] you [the "you of  
 awed wonder, " used only to a prince or  
 princess]  
 tungtánukh [ni] phalanx [of one's own  
 troops; /tungtánukoi/ [nn]]  
 tongkór [vt] to forge [/tongkorkánikh/  
 [ni] smithy, forge]  
 tonggún [vt] to split, divide in half [/tong-  
 gúnikh/ [ni] splitting, divorce]  
 tanggúlikh [ni] bedding, blankets, etc.  
 tengás [vt] to imprison, hold in captivity  
 [/tengaskánikh/ [ni] prison]  
 ta'ábi-kh [ni] salt [/ta'áben/ [aj] salty]  
 te'ós [vt] to help, aid [/te'ósikh/ [ni]  
 help, aid]  
 tuátl [vi] to be hard, severe, violent  
 [/tuátlín/ [aj] hard, severe, violent;  
 /netuátl/ [av] hard, violently, severe-  
 ly]  
 tatlomán [vt] to array for battle, take a  
 battle position, adopt a formation  
 [/tatlománkoi/ [nn] battle-array]  
 tatlán [av] also  
 tetlénkoi [nn] husband  
 tus- [lp] far from [cf. /tusíl-/ below]  
 taskótl [vi] to advance (as a group, army,  
 flood, etc.)  
 túsmi [pr] you [to an upper-class person]  
 túsmiténga [pr] you [the "you of pleasant  
 dealings"; used to a senior merchant]  
 túsmidáli [pr] you [singular or plural,  
 used to persons of noble status]  
 túsmichán [pr] you [the "you of gentle  
 chiding"; used to ridicule, scold,  
 or belittle someone]  
 túsmiyálu [pr] you [the "you of the seeking  
 of the spirit"; used to a scholar]  
 túsmikáng [pr] you [the "you of martial  
 victory"; used to a soldier or mili-  
 tary officer]  
 túsmikétlan [pr] you [the "you of polite  
 anonymity"; used to someone whose  
 rank one does not know]  
 túsmikrú [pr] you [the "you of courteous  
 alienness"; used to a respectable  
 nonhuman person]

tűsmingáru [pr] you [the "you of honourable youth"; used to address a younger person of status]  
 tűsmítlevu [pr] you [the "you of the fealty of many"; used to a respected clansman or clanswoman]  
 tűsmítlakomélu [pr] you [the "you of profound submission"; used to a high noble, governor, general, etc.]  
 tűsmítlésu [pr] you [the "you of gentle glory"; to a lady of noble status, a wife or concubine of a high noble, an Aridáni official, etc.]  
 tűsmisímu [pr] you [the "you of wide journeying"; used to a respected foreigner]  
 tűsmishán [pr] you [the "you of perfect piety"; used to a priest or priestess]  
 tűsmiré [pr] you [the "you of discourse before the people"; used to unknown persons, in speeches, documents, etc.]  
 tűsfikh [ni] distance [/tusfín/ [aj] distant, far; cf. /tus-/ [lp] far from]  
 tiushé [vi] to advance, come forward, approach  
 tishél [vt] to honour (someone) [/tishél-mukoi/ [nn] honour, dignity]  
 táza [vi] to be wet [/tázakh/ wetness; /tázan/ [aj] wet; /notáza/ [vt] to wet, dampen (something)]  
 tauzúnikh [ni] tablecloth [cloth spread on the ground upon which dishes are spread]  
 tuzhúlikh [ni] day after tomorrow [/tuzhúlin/ [aj] and av] day after tomorrow; < /tu-/ after + /zhúl/ tomorrow]  
 tífssí [vi] to fart  
 trá! [inj] oh! [interjection of surprise; cf. Sec. 3.740]  
 turúkh [ni] quarrel (crossbow missile)  
 terú [vt] to recite poetry [/térúkh/ [ni] poetry; /terútókoi/ [nn] poet]  
 traupáikh [ni] hilt (of a weapon)  
 turbé [vt] to train (someone) [/turbékh/ [ni] training]  
 tərbúrikh [ni] siege-tower, béffroi  
 turúmukh [ni] ruin (ancient building or city, etc.)  
 túrvekh [ni] fur  
 tiritkólmukh [ni] great hall (of a palace or temple)  
 trantórikh [ni] Trantór, the tenth month of the Tsolyáni year  
 tirikélu [nu] the Petal Throne, the great throne and symbol of the Tsolyáni imperium at avanthá  
 teréga [vi] to be important, urgent [/terégan/ [aj] important, urgent]  
 turugdáshekh [ni] Turugdáshe, the second of the five intercalary days at the end of the Tsolyáni year  
 tirtflukh [ni] halberd

tiritlénkoi [nn] holy adept, chief priest of a deity in the imperium  
 tirshóikh [ni] oar  
 tréshokh [ni] gauntlet  
 trashóm [vt] to know how (to do something) [/notrashóm/ [vt] to show how to do something]  
 tirrikámukoi [nn] subaltern, officer in command of a troop of 20 men  
 tfulu [vi] to swim [/tfulutokh/ [ni] professional swimmer, one who dives for pearls]  
 tulúm [inj] oh! [interjection of revulsion and disgust; cf. Sec. 3.740; probably related to the following entry]  
 tulúmikh [ni] pit, vertical shaft or hole  
 talmfrikh [ni] scimitar  
 tulmiróikh [ni] sunshine  
 tulagán [vt] to take away, remove  
 tolung [vt] to weigh (something) [/tölúng-lukh/ [ni] scales, balance]  
 tuléngkoi [nn] sun [cf. also /tulmiróikh/ above and the following three entries]  
 tuléngme [vi] to be sunny  
 tulengtápiikh [ni] very hot sunshine of summer, blazing sunlight  
 tultsúnikh [ni] summer  
 telfr [vt] to defend [/telfrikh/ [ni] defense]

## D

-do - udd [vds] while continuously ...ing  
 dé [cj] subordinating conjunction [equivalent in some uses to English "who," "whom," "which," etc.]  
 dai- [lp] between ["between X and Y"; /dai-X léi dai-Y/]  
 -dai - -ai [vds] while ...ing  
 dépu [int] why?  
 dopál [vai] continuative; is ...ing  
 dubélikh [ni] south [/dubélin/ [aj] southern]  
 dmikh [ni] sp. of tuber, from which a type of sugar is made  
 dóm [vt] to speak, utter, call (something a certain name), make a vocal sound [/hesdóm/ [vi] to speak to one another, converse, talk]  
 dáimi [vti] past general tense: used to ...  
 dmuwékh [ni] mortar (stone bowl for use with a pestle)  
 domqólikh [ni] waterclock  
 dímlal [vt] to strike, hit, beat [/dímlal-lukh/ [ni] mace]  
 devásh [cj] for, because  
 ddtókh [ni] gem, jewel [/ddtórko/ [nn] jeweller; /ddtélíkh/ [ni] jewellery]  
 ditménukh [ni] nature, disposition  
 didómikh [ni] Didóm, the third month of the Tsolyáni year  
 dadatslíkh [ni] chainmail [/dadatslin/ [aj] chainmail, of chainmail]  
 dnákh [ni] sp. of grain [also used as the

- generic term for "grain"]  
 don- [vp] benefactive: for one's own benefit  
 dnú [vi] to be incorrect, wrong, mistaken  
 [/dnúkh/ [ni] mistake, error;  
 /dnún/ [aj] mistaken, wrong]  
 -dññe - -ññe [vds] at the moment of  
 ...ing  
 dóntigaikh [ni] atmosphere, mood  
 déndenikh [ni] a type of game played with  
 a board and counters  
 dnúsha [vt] to affect  
 daunár [vi] to twist, turn, screw [/no-  
 daunár/ [vt] to twist, turn, screw  
 (something)]  
 daunélikh [ni] Daunél, the last day of the  
 Tsolyáni week  
 diuthóikh [ni] prey, game  
 dáichukh [ni] sp. of tree, the bark is used  
 for rope, fibre, pounded into a type  
 of cloth, etc.  
 dichérikh [ni] right (side) [/dichérin/  
 [aj] right]  
 daichrúskh [ni] proverb, saying  
 dijeó [vt] to tattoo [probably a Livyáni  
 loanword]  
 dékakh [ni] boat [/dekárikh/ [ni] boat-  
 man]  
 dokók [vi] to knock  
 dogéng [vi] to be suitable [/dogéngin/  
 [aj] suitable, proper, fitting]  
 dákshsha [vt] to copy [/dakhshárikh/  
 [ni] copy (of something)]  
 daqúkh [ni] a game rather like draughts  
 doqó [vt] to hammer [/doqólukh/ [ni]  
 hammer, mallet]  
 daqórikh [ni] form, shape  
 dohálakh [ni] Dohála, the twelfth month  
 of the Tsolyáni year  
 datsúkh [ni] brandy  
 diútlíkh [ni] nest, lair  
 ditlánakh [ni] city-rebuilding [the custom  
 of razing cities about every 500 years  
 and erecting new buildings upon their  
 foundations]  
 dutlór [vt] to tear to pieces  
 daisúmkh [ni] centre, middle [/dai-  
 súmin/ [aj] centre, middle]  
 dástekh [ni] (female) breast  
 déste [int] how many? how much?  
 [/désten/ [aj] how many?  
 how much?]  
 dishén [vi] to hide [/nodishén/ [vt] to  
 hide, conceal (something)]  
 dashálikh [ni] ring (for the finger)  
 dzúkh [ni] semen  
 dzóbukh [ni] mortar (for bricks)  
 dzfyakh [ni] sp. of melon  
 dizhékh [ni] point (of a knife, etc.)  
 dríkh [ni] sp. of ant-like insect  
 dūrmánikh [ni] fence, palisade [/dūrm-  
 mánni-kh/ [ni] pen (for animals),  
 /dūrmán/ [vt] to fence (somewhat  
 archaic)]  
 daravún [vt] to trust [/daravúnikh/ [ni]  
 trust; /daravúnin/ [aj] trustworthy]  
 durún [vt] to enchant, gain control over by  
 magic [/durúnkoi/ [nn] magician  
 who specialises in control-spells]  
 drichánikh [ni] forest, woods  
 drakókh [ni] sitting-mat  
 darákdakikh [ni] applause, rhythmic clapping  
 drénggarikh [ni] Drénggar, the sixth month  
 of the Tsolyáni year [also /drénggarikh/]  
 daritsánikh [ni] language  
 dritlánkoi [nn] commander of a legion,  
 military officer just below a general in  
 rank  
 drás! [inj] oh! [interjection of pain; cf.  
 Sec. 3.740]  
 darshé [vt] to understand (a foreign lan-  
 guage)  
 dáli-kh [ni] bigness, largeness [/dáli-n/  
 [aj] big, large; /-dáli/ [gas] big,  
 large]  
 dlú [vi] to smell [/dlúkh/ [ni] smell,  
 odour; /dlúsárikh/ [ni] odour; /dlú-  
 túné/ [vt] to smell, sniff at; /buss-  
 dlúkh/ [ni] stench; /ladlúkh/ [ni]  
 good smell, perfume]  
 dláikh [ni] coin (generic term)  
 dólbekh [ni] square (of a city)  
 délbekh [ni] tool, instrument [/kudélbekh/  
 [ni] machine]  
 dalúmikh [ni] genealogical descent, line of  
 descent  
 dlómketlikh [ni] ramp  
 daldómikh [ni] condition, state  
 dlen- [ap] fraction prefix  
 dlánmúkoi [nn] clan  
 dlántúkoi [nn] clan-elder, leader of a clan  
 dlánótúsmi [pr] you [the "you of present  
 service": used to address a master or  
 mistress]  
 dlachán [vi] to think, reason [/dlachánikh/  
 [ni] thought, reasoning]  
 dlakántúsmi [pr] you [the "you of obeisance  
 in peace": used to upper-status males,  
 minor nobility, clan-chiefs, middle-rank  
 bureaucrats]  
 dalkhatúnikh [ni] lineage-name [one's ances-  
 tral name, usually prefixed by /hi-/ of]  
 dléng [vt] to chop, pick at with a sharp  
 instrument [/dlénglukh/ [ni] pick]  
 daltlánikh [ni] size  
 dálishe [vi] to grow, get larger  
 dlára [vi] to go out, emerge [/nodlára/  
 [vt] to take out, put out]  
 dlarumékh [ni] scabbard  
 dlélikh [ni] sp. of fruit, grows on low tree  
 dahlte [av] here

## N

- níkh [ni] smallness [/nín/ [aj] small,  
 little, -ni [gas] small, little  
 no- [vp] transitive formant  
 né? [par] interrogative particle  
 ne- [avp] adverbial formant



náikh [ni] spear  
 nupémekh [ni] grandson (son's son)  
 [nupémérakh/ [ni] granddaughter  
 (son's daughter)]  
 nufmék [ni] receipt  
 náumukh [ni] bridge  
 nmékhakh [ni] a measure of liquids; cf.  
 Sec. 5, 100  
 nemzúr [vt] to draw, pull, drag  
 nimuél [vi] to ascend, climb, go up  
 nóvu [vt] to admit, confess [nóvukh/  
 [ni] confession]  
 náti-kh [ni] room, chamber  
 nitólikh [ni] probability [nitólin/ [aj  
 and av] probable, probably]  
 nidíl [vt] to oversee, manage [nidíto-  
 koi/ [nn] overseer, major domo]  
 nan- [lp] in addition to, besides  
 nufn [vt] to get, acquire, obtain  
 ninínkoi [nn] Pygmy Folk [probably  
 somehow from /ni-/ little?]  
 nancháikh [ni] favour, good graces  
 nidhél [vt] to search (someone or some-  
 thing)  
 nichóikh [ni] root  
 nechqólin [aj] early [nechqól/ [av]  
 early; probably from /ne-/ adver-  
 bial formant + /che-/ before +  
 /tlaqól/ time]  
 nuchél [vt] to counsel, advise [nuchéto-  
 koi/ [nn] counsellor, advisor;  
 /hesnuchél/ [vi] to take counsel  
 with one another, /hesnuchélikh/  
 [ni] council; /hesnuchelkánikh/  
 [ni] council chamber]  
 njúmu [vt] to gamble [njúmutokh/ [ni]  
 gambler]  
 njáshtekoi [nn] priest; temple comman-  
 dant  
 nyá! [inj] oh! [interjection expressing  
 mortal terror; cf. Sec. 3, 740]  
 nyakái [vi] to endure, last  
 niyás [vai] probable action; must ...  
 probably ...  
 nyáilukh [ni] (man's) tunic  
 nyélme [vt] to dream; to cast an illusion  
 [nyélmekh/ [ni] dream, illusion;  
 /nyélmekoi/ [nn] magician who  
 specialises in the casting of illu-  
 sions]  
 nakomé [nu] clanless person, bastard  
 [nakomén/ [aj] clanless]  
 nikélin [aj] living [-nikél/ [gas]  
 living]  
 nagrán [par] behold!  
 nakhméli-kh [ni] granite [nakhméli-n/  
 [aj] granite, of granite]  
 nikhélikh [ni] spike [nikhélini-kh/ [ni]  
 nail]  
 niqómi-kh [ni] legion, military unit  
 níngmakh [ni] ankle  
 náhpe [vt] to spend (money) [kunáhpe/  
 [vt] to waste (money); /kunáhpe-  
 tokh/ [ni] wastrel, spendthrift]  
 nu'án [vt] to sing one's deathsong

[nu'ánikh/ [ni] deathsong, composed  
 when one knows that one is about to die]  
 ni'yél [vti] past tense: mythological time,  
 action occurring in the Time of the Gods  
 ná'la [cj] on the other hand  
 nótlík [ni] part, piece, share, section  
 nsófekh [ni] woman's menstrual period  
 nuswánikh [ni] grandson (daughter's son)  
 [nuswánrakh/ [ni] granddaughter  
 (daughter's daughter)]  
 nisúng [vai] diminutive: action which is  
 gradually decreasing or diminishing  
 nzíkh [ni] sp. of bee-like insect  
 núztalakh [ni] brain  
 nizál [vai] recently completed action:  
 just ... ed  
 nezhmán [vt] to touch (something)  
 nazhát [vi] to be fresh [nazhátlin/ [aj]  
 fresh]  
 nrí [vi] to become, change (from X to Y)  
 [nonrí/ [vt] to change, cause to  
 become]  
 nrí-kh [ni] blueness [also /nríkh/;  
 /nrí-n/ or /nrín/ [aj] blue]  
 náruk [ni] quarter, one fourth [nárún/  
 [aj] quarter, one fourth of]  
 norókh [ni] stew  
 nrí [vt] to suck  
 nráifa [vi] to be fat [nráifan/ [aj] fat]  
 norné [vi] to mourn, grieve, sorrow  
 [nornékh/ [ni] mourning, grief]  
 nráidhu [vi] to hope [nráidhukh/ [ni]  
 hope]  
 niríkokh [ni] hoardings (on battlements of a  
 fortress in time of siege)  
 nrígu [vt] to fit (as clothing, etc.)  
 nrágakh [ni] slave [nrágashénikh/ [ni]  
 slave-market]  
 nurtsáhlukoi [nn] clan-brother (member of  
 one's clan but not directly related)  
 [nurtsáhlrakh/ [ni] clan-sister]  
 nárru [vt] to forage  
 núlókikh [ni] wax  
 náulakh [ni] dress (woman's garment)  
 náilf [av] rather, quite, -ish  
 nálfnikh [ni] year  
 nalatsé [vt] to waste (food, supplies, etc.)  
 nlésh [vt] to guard [vunlésh/ [vt] to  
 post a guard; /nléshkoi/ [nn] guard;  
 /nleshtlókoi/ [nn] bodyguard (unit of  
 personal guards); /sanléshkoi/ [nn]  
 city-guard; /sanléshkánikh/ [ni] city-  
 guard-post; /sakúnléshkoi/ [nn] Sáke  
 road-guard; /katanléshkoi/ [nn]  
 temple-guard

# TH

thá [av] no, not [negation of future, con-  
 ditional, and imperative tenses]  
 tham- [lp] by, with (instrumental)  
 thumé [vi] to be rich [thumén/ [aj]  
 rich; /thuméko/ [nn] rich person;  
 cf. also /thumésukh/ below]

thamú'u [vi] to be long (of time) [/tha-mú'un/ [aj] long (time)]  
 thumitlénikh [ni] psychic ability [/thu-mitlénin/ [aj] psychic]  
 thumésukh [ni] wealth, riches [cf. /thumé/ [vi] to be rich]  
 thimúirkh [ni] bride  
 tháimili-kh [ni] marble (stone) [/tháimili-n/ [aj] marble, of marble]  
 tháfi-kh [ni] date (of the month, etc.)  
 thafúne [vt] to research, study intensively [/thafúnekh/ [ni] research]  
 tháidza [vi] to be heavy [/tháidzan/ [aj] heavy]  
 thántú [vt] to cool (something) [cf. /thántúddkh/ below]  
 thónte [vt] to curse (someone), lay a curse upon [/thóntekh/ [ni] curse; /thóntemogun/ [aj] accused]  
 thántúddkh [ni] coldness [/thántúddn/ [aj] cool, cold; cf. /thántú/ above and also the following entry]  
 thantsúnikh [ni] winter, cold season  
 thithing [vt] to whisper  
 thathfsikh [ni] shell, chitin, horn-like substance  
 thachmá [vi] to joke [/thachmákh/ [ni] joke]  
 théku [vi] to travel, journey [/thékukh/ [ni] trip, journey, expedition; /nothéku/ [vt] to travel (a distance); /thékutokoi/ [nn] traveller]  
 thagamúse [vt] to send an ambassador [/thagamúseko/ [nn] ambassador, emissary]  
 thfígisukh [ni] yeast  
 thángge [vt] to wash [/sethángge/ [vi] to wash oneself, perform one's ablutions; /kuthángge/ [vt] to bathe; /sekuthángge/ [vi] to bathe oneself]  
 thu'ín [vi] to become old [/thu'ínin/ [aj] old (of persons); /thu'ínkoi/ [nn] old man; /thu'ínrakh/ [ni] old woman]  
 thatsér [vt] to supply [/thatsérikh/ [ni] supplies]  
 tháutlekh [ni] fashion, style  
 thusú [vt] to taste [/thusúkh/ [ni] taste; /thusún/ [aj] tasty]  
 thésunikh [ni] type of fine, gauzy cloth  
 thashlánikh [ni] tray  
 tháurikh [ni] kind, sort, type  
 tharfánikh [ni] coast, beach, shore  
 thárkhu [vt] to shovel [/thárkhulukh/ [ni] shovel]  
 throzé [vi] to sin [/throzékh/ [ni] sin; /throzétoth/ [ni] sinner]  
 thiálah [ni] girl, maiden  
 thuélikh [ni] syrup  
 tháldn [av] never [negates future, conditional, or imperative time]  
 thalás [vi] to sigh

# DH

dhi- [lp] behind, at the back of [/dhíkh/ [ni] rear, back; /dhín/ [aj] rear]  
 dhu- [vap] to act coquettishly, gracefully  
 dhu- [lp] beneath, below, under [/dhúkh/ [ni] bottom, lower part; /dhún/ [aj] and av] down, lower]  
 dháukh [ni] tail  
 dhaipún [vi] to wander [/dhaipúntokoi/ [nn] wanderer, nomad]  
 dháibakh [ni] a measure of length; cf. Sec. 5.100  
 dhibabáilikh [ni] ballista  
 dhúminekh [ni] tomb, sepulchre  
 dhumaté [vi] to be coquettish, flirt [/dhumathén/ [aj] coquettish, flirtatious]  
 dhamurék [vt] to chain, fetter (someone) [/dhamurékikh/ [ni] chains, fetters]  
 dhumálakh [ni] kirtle (woman's garment)  
 dhufán [vt] to sell [/dhufánikh/ [ni] sale; /dhufanúrkoi/ [nn] merchant]  
 dhunfikh [ni] helmet  
 dhíchu [vt] to fire (an arrow, missile, siege-artillery, etc.) [/dhíchutokoi/ [nn] archer; /dhichunérkoi/ [nn] fletcher, arrow-maker; /dhichútlikh/ [ni] arrow]  
 dhíyal [vt] to administer [/dhíyalikh/ [ni] administration; /dhíyaltokoi/ [nn] administrator; /dhíyálin/ [aj] administering, "in charge" (of an office, etc.); /dhíyalkánikh/ [ni] office, bureau]  
 dhuktémukoi [nn] soldier; medium infantry-man  
 dhagé [vt] to claw [/dhagélukh/ [ni] claw]  
 dháiga [vt] to shave [/dháigatokh/ [ni] barber; /dhaigakánikh/ [ni] barber-shop; /dháigalukh/ [ni] razor]  
 dhaggá [vi] to limp [/dhaggálukh/ [ni] crutch]  
 dhugúr [vt] to spill  
 dhangó [vi] to commit a crime [/dhangókh/ [ni] crime; /dhangótokh/ [ni] criminal, culprit]  
 dhongpékh [ni] rank (of men or objects)  
 dhihuitsánkoi [nn] rearguard; reserves  
 dhu'ónikh [ni] gold [/dhu'ónin/ [aj] gold, of gold]  
 dha'álikh [ni] blade [cf. the following entry]  
 dha'ála [vi] to be sharp [/dha'álan/ [aj] sharp; /nodha'ála/ [vt] to sharpen]  
 dhashésh [vi] to rout, run away in panic [/nodhashésh/ [vt] to rout (someone)]  
 dháli-kh [ni] beauty, prettiness [/dháli-n/ [aj] beautiful, pretty; /-dháli/ [gas] beautiful, pretty; /dhalishánikh/ [ni] beauty (abstract noun)]  
 dhélikh [ni] cloth [/dhegáshukh/ [ni] cloth-merchant; /dhegáshénikh/ [ni] cloth-shop]  
 dhélu [vt] to clothe (someone) [/dhélukh/ [ni] clothes, garments]  
 dhalúr [vt] to shut, close [/dhalúrin/ [aj] shut, closed]

## CH

- chi! [inj] oh well! [cf. Sec. 3.740]  
 chi- [vap] to act clumsily  
 chiúkh [ni] piece (in a game)  
 chá [vi] to die [cf. /chálikh/ [ni] corpse]  
 che- [lp] before [/chén/ [av] before, previous]  
 cháukh [ni] sp. of deadly snake  
 chópekh [ni] finger [/chópedàli-kh/ [ni] thumb]  
 chéppu [vt] to wipe [/sechéppulukh/ [ni] towel]  
 chópsekh [ni] a measure of distance; cf. Sec. 5.100  
 chepálikh [ni] day before yesterday [/chepálin/ [aj and av] day before yesterday; /che-/ before /+ /pál/ yesterday]  
 chíba [vi] to scream [/chíbakh/ [ni] scream]  
 chobén [vt] to harm, damage, injure [/chobénikh/ [ni] harm, damage]  
 chibékh [vi] to be sour [/chibékhin/ [aj] sour]  
 chémikh [ni] bone  
 champárkoi [nn] marine (soldier trained to fight at sea)  
 chimák [vi] to be sudden [/chimákin/ [aj] sudden; /nechimák/ [av] suddenly]  
 chamáng [vt] to worship (a non-Tsolyáni deity) [/chamangkánikh/ [ni] temple (to a non-Tsolyáni deity)  
 chamtlái [vi] to commit adultery [/chamtláikh/ [ni] adultery; /chamtláimokh/ [ni] adulterer; /chamtláimorakh/ [ni] adulteress]  
 chumélíkh [ni] buttermilk mixed with salt and spices (a popular drink)  
 chamás [cj] therefore [< /chalu-/ for + /másun/ [dm] this]  
 chmérú [vi] to be full (of food) [/chmé-run/ [aj] full, satiated]  
 chumélukoi [nn] staff (personnel)  
 chuvága [vi] to increase  
 chiwái- [lp] because of, on account of [possibly < /chaluwáimu hi-/ for the reason of -- ?]  
 chawán [vi] to be tired [/chawánin/ [aj] tired; /nochawán/ [vt] to tire (someone)]  
 chánikh [ni] map [/chànmongékh/ [ni] cartography; /chànmongérkoi/ [nn] cartographer; cf. also /chànmisénikh/ [ni] high cartography]  
 chnókh [ni] field  
 chné! [inj] lo! [cf. Sec. 3.740]  
 chénukh [ni] thing, material object  
 chánimsénikh [ni] high cartographic symbol; map symbol [/chànmis-mongéko/ [nn] high cartography]  
 chénmesh [vt] to harvest [/chénmeshikh/ [ni] harvest]  
 chantu'ún [vi] to change [/nochantu'ún/ [vt] to change (something)]  
 chontólin [aj] recent [/nechontólin/ [av] recently]  
 chányukh [ni] sea, ocean  
 chanák [vt] to whip [/chanákikh/ [ni] whip]  
 chnřgakh [ni] nasal mucus  
 chentsúnikh [ni] autumn  
 chnástle [vt] to divide (into several pieces), to divide (arithmetically)  
 chanrága [vt] to enslave [/chanrágukh/ [ni] slaver; cf. /nrágakh/ [ni] slave]  
 chéju [vt] to measure [/chejútílek/ [ni] measurement]  
 chiyé [vi] to panic [/chiyékh/ [ni] panic]  
 chák [vi] to spit [/chákikh/ [ni] spittle]  
 chřká [vt] to reply, answer [/chřkák/ [ni] reply, answer]  
 chakmékh [vi] to clatter  
 chaktéshkoi [nn] broadsword  
 chuktéshikh [ni] courtyard  
 chékkunkoi [nn] citizen [cf. also;]  
 chékkunalkoi [nn] citizenship  
 chakáish [vi] to give a war-cry  
 chikór [vi] to break (as a bone, stick) [/nochikór/ [vt] to break (something)]  
 chakúl [vi] to get up, rise, arise [/nochakúl/ [vt] to pick up, lift, raise]  
 chegúkh [ni] grace, kindness [/chegúkh! [inj] please! thank you!; /chegún/ [aj] kind, gracious]  
 chagún [vt] to cast a magical spell using great energies [/chagúnikh/ [ni] energy-spell; /chagúnkoi/ [nn] magician specialising in spells using destructive energy]  
 chogúnkoi [nn] guest  
 chigák [vt] to chew  
 chíqikh [ni] flint [/chigáyánikh/ [ni] flint and steel (for starting a fire)]  
 choqúnikh [ni] sp. of plant, root is eaten as as vegetable  
 chiqékh [ni] clumsiness, comicalness, awkwardness [/chiqékin/ [aj] clumsy, comical, awkward; /chiqék-/ [pap] clumsy, awkward, comical, inept]  
 choqúshe [vi] to seem, appear  
 cháingikh [ni] flail (military weapon)  
 chàngadéshakoi [nn] soldier  
 changár [vi] to march [/changarkánikh/ [ni] parade ground]  
 chángil [int] which? [/chángilin/ [aj] which?]  
 chahkél [vt] to mix (X into Y) [/chahkél-ikh/ [ni] mixture]  
 chehuitsánkoi [nn] advance guard  
 che'és [vi] to be greedy [/che'ésikh/ [ni] greedy; /che'ésin/ [aj] greedy]  
 chitlášakh [ni] Chitláša, the fifth of the five intercalary days at the end of the Tsolyáni year  
 chusú [vi] to get dark [/chusúkh/ [ni]

- darkness; /chusún/ [aj] dark;  
/chusúni-kh/ [ni] shadow (lit.  
"little darkness")
- chùstlaqólkoi [nn] Time of Darkness  
[the legendary period said to have  
existed after the Fall of Man]
- chëshna [vi] to be secret, mysterious  
[/chëshnakh/ [ni] secret, mys-  
tery; /chëshnan/ [aj] secret,  
mysterious]
- chizéq [vi] to lightning [/chizéqikh/  
[ni] lightning]
- chríkh [ni] sp. of fly-like insect
- chírukh [ni] picture, portrait, repre-  
sentation
- cháru [vt] to impale [/chárutokoi/ [nn]  
executioner; /chárulukh/ [ni]  
impaling stake]
- churé! [inj] go away! [cf. Sec. 3.740]
- chířřř [vi] to urinate [/chířřř/ [nu]  
urine]
- chráikh [ni] sleeping-mat, bed
- chróm [vt] to move (something)  
[/chrómikh/ [ni] movement;  
/tsúłchróm/ [vi] to move]
- churéva [vt] to influence [/churévakh/  
[ni] influence]
- charwánikh [ni] boot [/charwanérikh/  
[ni] bootmaker]
- chířna [vi] to be a noise, uproar [/chíř-  
nakh/ [ni] noise, uproar]
- chranyél [vi] to live, exist [/chranyél-  
ikh/ [ni] life]
- chrankú [vt] to take to paradise, save  
the soul of a person
- chárúkelkoi [nn] master of ceremonies  
(at the Hirilákte Arena)
- chréghakh [ni] bolas [from N'lúss  
/chřgh/]
- charáge [vt] to wrestle [/charágetokoi/  
[nn] wrestler]
- charsé [vt] to play [/charsékh/ [ni]  
game, play]
- chálíkh [ni] corpse, dead body [/chálen/  
[aj] dead, deceased; cf. /chá/  
[vi] to die]
- chalu- [lp] for, on behalf of
- chilém [vi] to strike, ring
- chlámekh [ni] ship (generic term)  
[/chlamharéko/ [nn] ship-captain;  
cf. also the following entry]
- chlámre [vt] to build a ship [/chlámre-  
tokoi/ [nn] shipbuilder; /chlam-  
rekánikh/ [ni] shipyard]
- chalkésikh [ni] panel (of a door, etc.)
- chlénikh [ni] sp. of large draught ani-  
mal, the thick hide of which can be  
peeled off and tanned to make strong  
armour and weapons [/chlénshekh/  
[ni] Chlén-hide]
- J
- jabí-kh [ni] time [mostly used with nume-  
rals in adverbial formations: e.g.  
/prùjabí-n/ [av] once]
- jáimu [vi] to hurry [colloquial: /jái!/  
[inj] hurry!]
- jamón [av] that (distant) way, in that (dis-  
tant fashion, thus
- jemárukh [ni] building, edifice [/jemár-  
tokoi/ [nn] architect]
- jéfukh [ni] pole, long stick
- jiffm [vt] to comb [/jiffmlukh/ [ni]  
comb]
- jodúkh [ni] shield, small targe
- jaidín [av] ahead
- jánacho [vt] to borrow
- janiyéłkoi [nn] mercenary [/janiyéłin/  
[aj] mercenary]
- jainálúkh [ni] next year [/jainálún/ [aj]  
and av] next year]
- jútha [vt] to collect, gather [/juthmáyal/  
[npl] crowd; /juthatsánikh/ [ni]  
group, party]
- jaithulénikh [ni] governor (of a province or  
protectorate)
- jadhák [vt] to cast an energy bolt [/jadhák-  
ikh/ [ni] energy bolt (a type of spell)]
- jájmekh [ni] charcoal
- jáızakh [ni] swamp, bog
- jayulénikh [ni] armour [/jayulenggashukoi/  
[nn] armourer; /jayulenggashénikh/  
[ni] armourer's shop]
- júkáikh [ni] tin [/júkái/ [aj] tin, of tin]
- jikkótlikh [ni] adze
- jakkóhlikh [ni] sp. of small, edible animal
- jokála [vt] to let, allow, permit [/jokálakh/  
[ni] permit, permission, document  
allowing a person to travel, etc.]
- jiugáin [aj] clever, dexterous
- jagéma [vt] to tan (hide) [/jagemárikh/  
[ni] tanner]
- jagétl [av] there (far off), over there
- jagéltúsmi [pr] you [the "you of divine  
reverence": used to a high priest or  
high priestess]
- juqapáikh [ni] border, frontier (between two  
countries, provinces, etc.)
- jéhun [aj] bad, defective, spoiled
- jangáivukh [ni] emerald
- ja'ř [vi] to be strange, weird [/ja'ř-n/  
[aj] strange, weird]
- ji'řba [vt] to bring [literary and archaic]
- jútle [vi] to be humble [/jútlekh/ [ni]  
humility; /lúmmra jútlekh/ [inj]  
excuse me! (lit. "my humility!")]
- jishř [vi] to be an accident [/jishřrikh/  
[ni] accident; /nejishř/ [av] acci-  
dentally]
- jézu mik- [lp] beyond
- jaráikh [ni] nobility, exaltedness [/jaráin/  
[aj] noble, exalted; /-jarái/ [gas]  
noble, exalted]
- jérikh [ni] light, illumination [/jérin/  
[aj] light, bright, brilliant]
- járdukh [ni] belt

jírja [vi] to complain [to complain of  
X to Y": /hi-X tham-Y ---/]  
járshú [vt] to hit (with a missile)  
jil- [lp] about, concerning  
jalúdakh [ni] (human) skin  
jaljál [vi] to tremble, quiver  
jlákpe [vi] to stand [/jlákpen/ [aj]  
standing, erect; /nojákpe/ [vt]  
to stand (something) up, to erect]

## Y

-yi [gas] soft, cloth-like in texture  
yá [av] no, not [negates past and present  
tenses]  
ye- [lp] without  
yapá [vi] to be slow [/yapák/ [ni]  
slowness; /yapán/ [aj] slow;  
/neyapá/ [av] slowly]  
yápralé [av] anyway, anyhow  
yómikh [ni] a measure of time (approx.  
90 seconds); cf. Sec. 5, 100  
yamunggdú [vi] to be impossible [/ya-  
munggdúkh/ [ni] impossibility;  
/yamunggdún/ [aj] impossible]  
yifái [vi] to be short (of time) [/yifáin/  
[aj] short (of time)]  
yáfakh [ni] a type of rice  
yaun- [lp] except  
yáthaldún [av] never [negates all time,  
past, present, and future]  
yádhikh [ni] hand  
yádhmakh [ni] wrist  
yojó [vi] to be spherical, round [/yo-  
jók/ [ni] sphere, globe; /yo-  
jón/ [aj] round, spherical; cf. the  
following entry also]  
yojóme [vi] to roll [/noyójóme/ [vt]  
to roll (something)]  
yúthúkh [vi] to disagree [/yúthúkhik/ [ni]  
disagreement]  
yajáng [vt] to throw away, discard  
yékerin [aj] wise (possessing intuition)  
[Probably < Yán Koryáni /yékér/]  
yagái [vi] to be old (thing) [/yagáikh/  
[ni] old thing, antique; /yagáin/  
[aj] ancient; /yagaikánikh/ [ni]  
museum; /yagaishékh/ [ni] the  
past; /yagaishanikh/ [ni] the far  
past, antiquity]  
yaguré [vi] to be invisible [/yagurén/  
[aj] invisible; /noyaguré/ [vt]  
to make invisible]  
yaqú! [inj] not so! [cf. Sec. 3, 700]  
ya'úmikh [ni] door-bar, door-locking  
device  
yú'rakh [ni] insect (generic term)  
yiráu [vt] to steal [/yiráukh/ [ni]  
theft; /yiráutokh/ [ni] thief;  
/úthuyiráu/ [vt] to pilfer, steal in  
a cowardly way]  
yeré [par] emphatic negative particle;  
[cf. Sec. 3, 730]  
yúrdúnay [npl] million [/yúrdúnin/ [aj]

million; /yúrdún- [qn] million]  
yarqú [vi] to be pale, pallid [/yarqún/  
[aj] pale, pallid]  
-yal [pl] plural suffix  
yála [av] no, not [negates past and present  
tenses; eastern form for western /yá/]  
yalú- [qn] no-, none- [prefix to nouns]  
-yelé [vds] without ...ing  
yáldún [av] never [negates past and present  
tenses]  
yaltsálikh [ni] absence, lack  
yalashánikh [ni] nothing  
yálele [cj] but, however [eastern form for  
western /málel/]

## K

kaókh [ni] sp. of squash-like vegetable  
ku- [vp] intensive [cf. Sec. 3, 514]  
ke- [vap] to act bravely, heroically  
kékh [ni] bravery [/kén/ [aj] brave;  
/-ke/ [gas] brave]  
káuKh [ni] too much [/káuyal/ [npl] too  
many; /káun/ [aj] too much, too  
many; /káu- [qn] too much, too  
many; /káunggalun/ [aj] most, much  
too much]  
kúpakh [ni] chair (low, flat stool upon which  
ones sits crosslegged)  
kipék [vt] to slap  
kupétl [vt] to arrest [< /ku- / intensive  
+ /opétl/ [vt] to seize, catch, hold]  
kapráikh [ni] roof  
kapúlikh [ni] eyebrow  
kubáinikh [ni] blanket  
kabárikh [ni] story, tale  
kmékh [ni] jug, jar  
káim [vt] to like [/káimen/ [aj] liked,  
pleasing; /nokáim/ [vt] to please,  
entertain]  
kámbekh [ni] bronze  
kuménu [vt] to distribute  
kamchán [vi] to succeed [/kamchánin/  
[aj] successful]  
kámtla [av and cj] still, yet  
kumésukh [ni] treasure  
komáisur [dm] this one (high noble male or  
female, he, she (high noble) [/komáisur-  
ónul/ [dm] that one (high noble  
male or female), he, she (high noble);  
/komáisuro/ colloquial for /komáisur-  
ónul/; /komáisurjaga/ [dm] that one  
(over there, high noble male or female),  
he, she (over there, high noble); /ko-  
máisurja/ or /komáisurje/ colloquial  
for /komáisurjaga/; cf. Sec. 3, 320]  
komássúri [dm] these (high noble male or  
female), they (high noble) [/komássúri-  
yónul/ [dm] those (high noble male or  
female), they (high noble); /komássú-  
riyo/ colloquial for /komássúriyónul/;  
/komássúrijaga/ [dm] those (over  
there, high noble male or female), they  
(high noble); /komássúrija/ or /komássú-

- rije/ colloquial for /komssúrijaga/,  
cf. Sec. 3.320]
- káfa [vt] to rent, hire [/káfakh/ [ni]  
rent, fare, fee]
- kófuri [vi] to wear out [/kófuri-n/ [aj]  
worn out]
- kevé [vt] to throw dice [/kévukakh/ [ni]  
dice]
- kúvmukh [ni] a measure of liquids; cf.  
Sec. 5.100
- kavádek [ni] embrasure, crenellation
- kavfrikh [ni] rank, caste, social status
- káta [vt] to sacrifice [/kátakh/ [ni]  
sacrifice; /katakánkoi/ [nn]  
temple; /katanléshkoi/ [nn]  
temple-guard]
- ketkétakh [ni] puppet [/ketkétárikh/  
[ni] puppet-master]
- katkáda [vi] to rattle
- kütengkánikh [ni] capital (of a country or  
province) [< archaic /küténg/ [vt]  
to hold court -- ?]
- kátrúkh [ni] sp. of shellfish, edible and  
produces a type of pearl
- káitarikh [ni] Káitar, the standard gold  
coin used in Tsolyánu (approx. 3  
grammes avoirdupois)
- któl [vi] to burn [/noktól/ [vt] to  
burn (something)]
- kedó [vi] to be thorough [/kedókh/ [ni]  
thoroughness; /kedón/ [aj] tho-  
rough; /nekedó/ [av] thoroughly]
- kaidán [vt] to study, read [/kaidánkánikh/  
[ni] study, reading room]
- káidis bru- [lp] found among
- kufú [vt] to peddle [/kuiddríkh/ [ni]  
peddler]
- kan [nds] place of ... [place where the  
verbal action is performed]
- kún [nu] vagina
- kúni-kh [ni] sp. of bird, a falcon-like  
bird of prey which can also be  
trained to talk [/kúná/ [vt] to  
hunt birds; /kúnákh/ [ni] hunt]
- ken- [lp] until, up to [/kenéru/ [av]  
yet, as yet; /ken-/ + /erú/ [av]  
now]
- konómkoi [nn] aspect (of a god or cohort,  
one of the various forms of a deity)
- kúntakh [ni] cold, influenza
- kanchlékh [ni] visor
- knágga [vi] to be bored [/knággakh/  
[ni] boredom]
- kenqól [av] awhile, for a time [/ken-/  
until + /tlaqól/ time]
- kenéngkoi [nn] army, group of legions or  
parts of legions under one central  
command [/kenéngan/ [aj] mili-  
tary]
- kadh [gas] famous [cf. the following]
- kadhmán [vi] to be famous [/kadhmán-  
ikh/ [ni] fame; /kadhmánin/ [aj]  
famous]
- kichéng [vi] to be sick, ill [/kichéngkoi/  
[nn] sick person, patient; /kichén-
- gguh/ [ni] sickness, illness; /ki-  
chéngúrkoi/ [nn] physician; kichéng-  
kánikh/ [ni] hospital, infirmary]
- kujaikánikh [ni] barracks [< archaic  
/kujái/ [vi] to bivouac]
- káyi-kh [ni] eye [irregular plural:  
/káyyal/]
- kayókh [ni] neck
- kyasún [vt] to veil [/kyasúnikh/ [ni]  
veil, curtain]
- káikakh [ni] sp. of large, edible bird
- kakés [nu] low-class prostitute
- káingkoi [nn] staff of power borne by a  
legion or by a priest, standard
- kenggyélkoi [nn] acolyte, junior priest
- káihakh [ni] pupil (of the eye)
- koháyan [aj] ever-glorious [/koháya/  
[gas] ever-glorious; cf. /háyah/  
[ni] glory]
- kahák [vi] to bark
- kuhúrikh [ni] comparison [/kuhúr mik/  
[lp] compared with, compared to]
- ka'dái [nu] bandit
- ka'otlár [vt] to challenge
- ká'zakh [ni] chest, box
- kútl [vt] to cook [/tsúlkútl/ [vi] to be  
cooked; /kútltokh/ [ni] cook, chef;  
/kútlkánikh/ [ni] kitchen]
- katlalúrikh [ni] eyelash
- kásikoi [nn] captain (of a cohort of 400 men)
- ksíbi [vi] to be long, tall, high [/ksíbi-kh/  
[ni] length, tallness, height; /ksíbi-n/  
[aj] long, tall, high; /noksíbi/ [vt]  
to lengthen, make tall, make high;  
/noksíbilukh/ [ni] rack (lit. "the  
lengthener")]
- kasrárikh [ni] altar
- kosalúm [pr] I [used by an emperor or  
empress only]
- káshi-kh [ni] Káshi, the name of the sma-  
ller of the two moons
- kshamúrikh [ni] chaos
- kashkinárikh [ni] xenophobia [/kashkiná-  
rin/ [aj] xenophobic]
- kashkérukoi [nn] epic poem [one of the  
ancient hero-cycles]
- kèshitsám [pr] you [the "you of placid  
indifference"; used to a social inferior  
who appears to be pushing for undeser-  
ved respect]
- kashtlán [vt] to perform a drama [/kash-  
tlánmútkoi/ [nn] drama, performance  
of one of the ritual or epic plays]
- kshélikh [ni] custom
- kar- [lp] instead of, in place of
- kárikh [ni] redness [/kárin/ [aj] red,  
scarlet]
- kurbél [vi] to be useless [/kurbélin/ [aj]  
useless]
- kraménikh [ni] shop, store
- karávtsa [vt] to make a net [/karávtsakh/  
[ni] net; /karávtsárikh/ [ni] net-  
maker]
- korotái [vt] to try, attempt [/korotáikh/  
[ni] trial, attempt]



kartúmukh [ni] wheel [/kartúmri-kh/  
 [ni] wheelwright]  
 kartu'únikh [ni] circle [also used to de-  
 note "rank" in the priesthoods]  
 kέρdu [vt] to plan, make strategy [/kér-  
 dukh/ [ni] plan, strategy; /kér-  
 dukoi/ [nn] general]  
 kardén [vt] to place, put, set [cf. also  
 the following entry]  
 kardénekh [ni] place, location  
 kardétha [vt] to leave, abandon, let go  
 kirénikh [ni] a measure of time (approx.  
 half an hour); cf. Sec. 5, 100  
 korúnko [nn] book [/korunkánikh/ [ni]  
 library; /korunkanéko/ [nn]  
 librarian; /korunggáshukoi/ [nn]  
 bookseller; /korunggashénikh/ [ni]  
 bookshop]  
 kuruthánikoi [nn] soldier; heavy infantry-  
 man [also /kuruthúnikoi/ [nn]]  
 koródhukh [ni] portcullis  
 karejánkoi [nn] (male) homosexual  
 [/karejánrakh/ or /karejánrakoi/  
 [ni or nn] (female) homosexual,  
 Lesbian]  
 kírhakh [ni] machicolation  
 karéngkoi [nn] company (unit of 100 men,  
 four per cohort)  
 korángkorénikh [ni] wardrums [these are  
 made of great hollow logs or of brass  
 and are slung on trestles to be beaten  
 during a major battle]  
 káris [vai] about to ..., on the point of  
 ...ing  
 kerés [vt] to trap [kerésikh/ [ni]  
 trap]  
 krúshátlikh [ni] grammar  
 kurshéshkoi [nn] hero [/kurshéshrakoi/  
 [nn] heroine]  
 kúrshtlaqóikoi [nn] the Time of the Heroes  
 [legendary epic age]  
 krázhmekh [ni] cliff, precipice  
 korússikh [ni] violent hatred, contempt  
 [/korússin/ [aj] hated, despised;  
 /korúss-/ [pap] hated, despised]  
 kurrúnékh [ni] sp. of large bird [ar-  
 chaic]  
 kol- [vap] to act royally, as a king or  
 emperor does  
 kélikh [ni] goblet  
 kólumukh [ni] hall, large chamber  
 kólum [vt] to rule, govern [cf. also the  
 following four entries]  
 kólumel [nu] emperor [/kólumra/ [nu]  
 empress; /kóluman/ [aj] ruling]  
 kolumébabàr [nu] empire, the Tsolyáni  
 imperium  
 kólumejàlimikh [ni] the rite of the choo-  
 sing of emperors [rites and cere-  
 monies held to choose a new empe-  
 ror or empress from among the  
 heirs of a deceased emperor]  
 kolumssánkoi [nn] prince [/kolum-  
 ssánrakoi/ [nn] princess  
 kláifi [vi] to be raw, unripe [/kláifi-n/

[aj] raw, unripe]  
 kalókhikh [ni] club, cudgel  
 kalké [vt] to comprise, be composed of  
 kalékte [vt] to wait for (someone)  
 kólkakh [ni] tile [/kólkhan/ [aj] tiled]  
 kula'ár [vi] to be complete [/kula'árin/  
 [aj] complete]  
 kéhlmri-kh [ni] shoulder  
 G  
 gákh [ni] contempt, hatred [/gán/ [aj]  
 contemptible, hated; /-ga/ [gas]  
 contemptible, hated, despised]  
 gáyal [npl] two [/gán/ [aj] two; /gà-/  
 [qn] two; /gàjabí-n/ [av] twice]  
 ge- [vap] to act hatefully, in a despicable  
 fashion  
 gápru [vi] to be friendly [/gáprukoi/ [nn]  
 friend; /gáprun/ [aj] friendly]  
 gapúlikh [ni] sp. of large shade-tree  
 gabíyal [npl] six [/gabí-n/ [aj] six;  
 /gabi-/ [qn] six]  
 gébukh [ni] intestines  
 gabúnikh [ni] twins [< /ga-/ two +  
 /bánu/ child]  
 gubránikh [ni] dome  
 gámiyal [npl] eight [/gámi-n/ [aj]  
 eight; /gámi-/ [qn] eight]  
 gúmukh [ni] fool  
 gem- [lp] next to, beside [/gémin/ [aj]  
 and av] adjoining]  
 gaimátsukh [ni] avenue, broad city street  
 gamályal [npl] eighty [/gamálin/ [aj]  
 eighty; /gamál-/ [qn] eighty]  
 gáita [vt] to cripple [/tsúlgáita/ [vi] to  
 be crippled]  
 góda [vi] to be short (of persons) [/gódan/  
 [aj] short]  
 gúdrukh [ni] type of fine, silk-like cloth  
 gadál [vt] to worship [/gadálíkh/ [ni]  
 worship, religious service; /gadale-  
 shánikh/ [ni] religion]  
 gáinikh [ni] wheat (sp.)  
 gányu [vi] to be mischievous [/gányukh/  
 [ni] mischief; /gányun/ [aj] mis-  
 chievous]  
 gétha [vt] to regret, be sorry for [/gé-  
 thakh/ [ni] regret, sorrow]  
 gathám [vt] to take  
 gáithuche [vt] to weld, solder  
 gothák [vi] to trip, stumble  
 godhóimukh [ni] festival, holiday  
 gachmúlikh [ni] tent [/gachmulúrikh/ [ni]  
 tentmaker]  
 gacháyakh [ni] dragon  
 gichá'a [vt] to chop, slash  
 gachára [vt] to despise [cf. /gakh/ above]  
 gichélikh [ni] jungle, dense forest  
 gayú [vi] to be wretched, unfortunate  
 [/gayúkh/ [ni] wretchedness, unfor-  
 tunate person; /gayún/ [aj] wretched,  
 unfortunate; /-gayù/ [gas] wretched,  
 unfortunate]

gáyutle [vt] to shield (someone)  
 gayélikh [ni] Gayél, the larger of the two moons  
 gakúkh [ni] log, timber  
 gágrmishikh [ni] trash, litter, garbage  
 gəgrəsakh [ni] roasted or baked meat-patty  
 gágál [vt] to pour  
 gaihuitsánkoi [nn] shield-unit [one or more units of troops used defensively in a battle]  
 go'ón [vi] to be nauseated [/nogo'ón/]  
 [vt] to nauseate  
 ga'fl [vt] to hate [/ga'flikh/ [ni] hatred, this stem also occurs as /gáil/]  
 gatsúshekh [ni] ditch, moat  
 gatlf-n [aj] next, following  
 gatlánkoi [nn] partner  
 gatlérukh [ni] month (generic term)  
 gusén [vi] to be hungry [/gusénikh/ [ni] hunger; /gusénin/ [aj] hungry]  
 -gáshu [nds] seller of ... [added to a noun denoting a product to be sold]  
 goshúmikh [ni] testicle  
 gúshtrakh [ni] post, stake  
 gashén [aj] both  
 -gashén [nds] ... shop, ... store [added to a noun denoting a product to be sold]  
 gashché [vt] to oppose [/gashchékoi/ [nn] opponent; /gashchén/ [aj] opposing]  
 gazdák [ni] plank, board  
 gaizánikh [ni] shield  
 guzásh [vt] to pull out, take out, extract  
 gaizár [vt] to parry [cf. /gaizánikh/ [ni] shield]  
 girái [par] indeed  
 grumír [vti] past conditional or irrealis; used in the "if-clause" of a past conditional sentence; cf. Sec. 3.533  
 gardási-kh [ni] noble deed, heroic act [also /gardásikoi/ [nn]]  
 gradzái [vt] to stick (something to something)  
 gürún [aj] ordinary, minor [stem appears to be /gürún/ and not /gürú/ because /gürúnin/ [aj] is also found in literary texts]  
 granáitokoi [nn] author [< archaic /granái/ [vt] to author a book]  
 gurúndas [cj] on the one hand ...  
 grujúng [vi] to thunder (storm) [/grujúngikh/ [ni] thunder]  
 guréngikh [ni] front [/guréngin/ [aj] front; /guréng- [lp] in front of]  
 gránglt [vt] to row  
 gra'ísa [vi] to sweat [/gra'ísakh/ [ni] sweat]  
 grór [vi] to be ugly [/grórikh/ [ni] ugliness; /grórin/ [aj] ugly]  
 -gal [as] comparative suffix; -er  
 -galu [as] superlative suffix; -est

galái [vt] to pray [/galáikh/ [ni] prayer]  
 guál [vi] to be, exist  
 galcháikh [ni] sandal  
 gelzhárikh [ni] province

# KH

kho- [vap] to act nobly  
 khíva [vt] to use, employ [/khívakh/ [ni] use, employment; cf. also the following entry]  
 khivásha [vi] to be useful [/khiváshan/ [aj] useful; /khiváshakh/ [ni] utility]  
 khawén [vi] to be ready [/khawénikh/ [ni] readiness, preparation; /khawénin/ [aj] ready; /nokhawén/ [vt] to make ready, prepare]  
 khotókh [ni] gate (of a building, city, etc.)  
 khétí-kh [ni] wood (generic term)  
 khátmu [vt] to seal [/khátmukh/ [ni] seal]  
 khatúnikh [ni] name  
 khináng [vi] to be dangerous [/khinángikh/ [ni] danger; /khinángin/ [aj] dangerous]  
 kháicha [vi] to be funny, ridiculous [/kháichan/ [aj] funny, ridiculous]  
 khagóimukh [ni] line (on paper, etc.)  
 khánga [vi] to take revenge [/khángakh/ [ni] revenge]  
 khatsúm [vi] (time) to pass [/nokhatsúm/ [vt] to spend (time), pass (time)]  
 khotláng [vi] to be honest [/khotlángin/ [aj] honest]  
 khásh [vi] to suffer [/kháshikh/ [ni] pain, suffering; /kháshin/ [aj] painful, cf. also /kháshlu/ [vi] to hurt below]  
 kháishikh [ni] sp. of edible tuber  
 khéshdu [vt] to send  
 khéshchálikh [ni] sp. of bird, famous for its long, brilliantly coloured plumes  
 kháshlu [vi] to hurt (as a wound, sore, etc.) [/nokháshlu/ [vt] to hurt (someone); cf. /khásh/ [vi] to suffer]  
 khezísbekh [ni] xerography [/khezísbetokoi/ [nn] xerographer]  
 khósse [vi] to breathe [/khóssekh/ [ni] breath; /nokhósse/ [vt] to revive, revivify]  
 khirókh [ni] diamond  
 kháira [vi] to charge, advance rapidly to battle  
 kháridan [vt] to surrender, give up  
 kherúnikh [ni] concubine  
 kháriyel [vi] to appear, be visible, be manifest [/kháriyelikh/ [ni] appearance, manifestation]  
 khólsa [vi] to be a virgin [/khólsakh/ [ni] virginity; /khólsan/ [aj] virginal; /khólsakoi/ [nn] virgin (male); /khólsarakh/ [ni] virgin (female)]

## GH

- ghúttukh [ni] a type of poleaxe [from Yán Koryáni]  
 ghádri-kh [ni] north [/ghádri-n/ [aj] northern [etymology?]  
 ghashúkh [ni] mantlet, very large shield [Yán Koryáni loanword]  
 gharúkh [ni] rope [/gharunérikh/ [ni] rope-maker; probably a loanword from Salarváyáni, although the exact origin cannot be identified]  
 ghurúl [vt] to smoke (narcotic drugs) [a loanword from Ghatóni, where this practice is common]

## Q

- qúkh [ni] manure, dung  
 qú- [vap] to act in a haughty, arrogant, conceited fashion  
 qóikh [ni] a type of sweet pastry: balls of /dnákh/ flour deep-fried and soaked in syrup, popular in the west  
 qapáikh [ni] border, edge, bank  
 qáprash [vt] to store (provisions, etc.) [/qaprashkúkh/ [ni] stores, provisions; /qaprashkánikh/ [ni] storehouse, warehouse, storeroom]  
 qóbu [vt] to reveal, uncover  
 qámi-kh [ni] today [/qámi-n/ [aj and av] today; /qámi-/ [pap] today]  
 qumqúm [vi] to roar, thunder, rumble  
 qámsa [vt] to control [/qámsatokoi/ [nn] controller]  
 qúmrázikh [ni] arrogance, haughtiness, conceit [/qúmrázin/ [aj] arrogant, haughty, conceited; cf. /qú-/]  
 qotókh [ni] buttocks  
 qétpekh [ni] file (of men, etc.), line of objects one behind the other  
 qadókh [ni] dais  
 qadím [vi] to be wide, broad [/qadím-ikh/ [ni] width, breadth; /qadím-in/ [aj] wide, broad; /noqadím/ [vt] to widen, broaden]  
 qadár [vt] to fight a war, battle [/qadár-koi/ [nn] battle, war; /qadáran/ [aj] warlike, martial; /qadárdàli-kh/ [ni] great war, full-scale war (also /qadárdàlikoi/ [nn] if one's own troops are fighting); /qadárni-kh/ [ni] small-scale ritual battle for purposes of gaining honour (also /qadárnikoi/ [nn] if one's own men are involved)  
 qadlân [vi] to turn (in a specific direction)  
 qadlélíkh [ni] vambrace, arm-guard, armour for the forearm  
 qúnikh [ni] stomach, belly  
 qnoté [vt] to pound, crush [/qnotélukh/ [ni] hammer, pestle]  
 qayéshikh [ni] amulet  
 qigél [vt] to bite

- qéng [nu] penis  
 qangmékh [ni] rest, remainder [/qangmén/ [aj] rest of, remaining]  
 qohákh [ni] pellet, marble, bullet  
 qu'úmikh [ni] creature, monster  
 qásukh [ni] sp. of carrion-eating bird, purple and black, sacred to Wurdú, lives in swamps  
 qusúchukoi [nn] high priest  
 qar- [vap] to act angrily [cf. /qárra/ below]  
 qúrukh [ni] all, totality [/qúruyal/ [npl] all, totality (of plural entities); /qúrun/ [aj] all; /qúru-/ [qn] all; /qúru-jabí-n/ [av] always, at all times]  
 qarímikh [ni] principle, rule  
 qarúm- [lp] as, by way of  
 qurmúga [vi] to tunnel [/qurmúgakh/ [ni] tunnel]  
 qurnúngikh [ni] magical power [/qurnúngin/ [aj] magically powerful, strong]  
 qirgálíkh [ni] copper coin, one twentieth of a silver Hlásh, which is then one twentieth of a Káitar, q.v.  
 qárra [vi] to be angry [/qárrakh/ [ni] anger, rage; /qárran/ [aj] angry, enraged; /noqárra/ [vt] to anger; cf. also /qar-/ above]  
 qólikh [ni] sp. of broad-branching deciduous tree, the nuts of which are poisonous [homophonous with /qólikh/ [ni] type of serpent-headed undead creature]  
 qélikh [ni] ship: military trireme  
 qàlotúsmi [pr] you [the "you of eminent splendour": used to a member of the imperial family]

## NG

- ngá [par] therein, thereon, that is so, that is correct [emphatic particle; cf. Sec. 3.730]  
 -ngú - -ú [vds] having ... ed  
 ngúpa [vi] to be old (object) [/ngúpan/ [aj] old (object)]  
 ngáppo [vt] to knock down, overthrow  
 ngémukh [ni] son  
 ngéme [vt] to wear [/ngémekh/ [ni] costume, dress; /nongéme/ [vt] to dress (someone); /senongéme/ [vi] to dress oneself]  
 ngéfukh [ni] class, degree, level  
 ngáfrehk [ni] cradle  
 ngúwe [nu] anus  
 ngachás [vt] to accept  
 ngkáikh [ni] bark (of a tree)  
 ngóko [vi] to be hollow [/ngókon/ [aj] hollow]  
 ngaqómi-kh [ni] Ngaqómi, the fourth of the five intercalary days at the end of the Tsolyáni year  
 ngángmuru [inj] greetings! hello!  
 ngo'ós [vt] to witness [/ngo'ósikh/ [ni]

evidence, testimony; /ngo'óskoi/  
 [nn] witness]  
 ngis- [lp] in exchange for [cf. also the following entry]  
 ngistlén [vt] to exchange [to exchange X for Y: /tla-X bru-Y .../]  
 ngósakh [ni] river, stream (of middle size, navigable by small boats)  
 ngésakh [ni] daughter  
 ngázakh [ni] sand [/ngázan/ [aj] sandy; /ngazatlánikh/ [ni] desert]  
 ngáruk [ni] sp. of root, pounded and used as sleeping medicine  
 ngerú [av] sometimes  
 ngárkedúkh [ni] type of heavy, canvas-like cloth  
 ngurésó [vi] to shout, yell  
 ngárshú [vt] to thank  
 ngálukh [ni] wine [made from /ngálúm-ikh/ fruit (cf. below); /ngálúrkoi/ [nn] winemaker; /ngálumongékh/ [ni] zymurgy]  
 ngálúmikh [ni] grape-like fruit from which wine is made [cf. preceding entry]  
 ngálme [vt] to cross [/ngálmekh/ [ni] crossing]

## H

hi- [lp] of  
 hiúkh [ni] littleness (in quantity) [/hiún/ [aj] little (in quantity); /hiúnggal/ [av] less; /hiúnggalin/ [aj] less; /hiúnggalun/ [aj] least]  
 húkh [ni] water [/huvúrikh/ [ni] water-bat, a species of swamp creature]  
 háikh [ni] egg  
 hóikh [ni] a measure of length; cf. Sec. 5.100  
 hípekh [ni] javelin  
 hapajélikh [ni] crossbow [/hapajelérkoi/ [nn] crossbowman; cf. /pajélikh/ [ni] bow]  
 hapál [vi] to lie down [/nohapál/ [vt] to lay down]  
 hmákh [ni] tooth  
 hmákh [ni] sp. of wool-bearing animal [cf. /hnákh/ below]  
 hmékh [ni] grass  
 hmún [vt] to track (prey) [/hmúnikh/ [ni] track, spoor; /hmúntokoi/ [nn] tracker]  
 humédhikh [ni] woman (of the middle classes), clanswoman  
 hméja [vt] to sew [/hméjatokh/ [ni] tailor; /hmejakánikh/ [ni] tailorshop]  
 humálikh [ni] waterskin, wineskin  
 hmélukh [ni] sp. of sheep-like animal, meat used for food  
 hafás [vi] to be crooked [/hafásin/ [aj] crooked, not straight]  
 hôte [vt] to serve (food, etc.) [/hótetokh/

[ni] butler, waiter]  
 hétpe [vt] to translate, interpret [/hétpe-tokoi/ [nn] translator, interpreter]  
 hétktúkh [ni] co-wife [term used by one wife for another]  
 hutárikh [ni] age (of a person, object, etc.)  
 haudáruk [ni] market, bazaar  
 hadrá [vi] to be present [/hadrárin/ [aj] present]  
 hnákh [ni] wool [from the /hmákh/; cf. also /hnasúkh/]  
 hnúpre [vi] to be thick, dense (as jungle, hair) [/hnúpren/ [aj] thick, dense]  
 hnéqukh [ni] a euphoric narcotic plant, which is chewed  
 hináng [vt] to extend to, reach (something)  
 hnásúkh [ni] wool, the thick, black winter coat of the /hmákh/ animal [cf. /hnákh/ above also]  
 hnéshtu [vi] to practice necromancy, call up the undead [/hnéshtukh/ [ni] necromancy; /hnéshtukoi/ [nn] necromancer]  
 hnazál [vt] to reflect (as a mirror) [/hna-zálikh/ [ni] reflection]  
 hnáruk [ni] large, navigable river  
 hadháikh [ni] incident, occurrence, happening [cf. archaic /hadháí/ [vi] to occur]  
 hidhín [vi] to be tight [/hidhínin/ [aj] tight; /nohidhín/ [vt] to tighten]  
 háidhash [vi] to menstruate  
 hadhárshe [vi] to be bitter [/hadhárshe/ [aj] bitter]  
 hojún [vt] to bake (bread, etc.) [/hojún-tokh/ [ni] baker; /hojúnkánikh/ [ni] bakery]  
 hájka [vt] to thrust (with a long, sharp object) [cf. also the following entry]  
 hajkélíkh [ni] pike (weapon)  
 háyakh [ni] glory [/háyan/ [aj] glorious; /-háya/ [gas] glorious; cf. also /koháyan/ [aj] ever-glorious]  
 hyáppakh [ni] vegetable (generic term) [/hyáppagáshukh/ [ni] grocer; /hyáppagashénikh/ [ni] grocery shop]  
 hiyén [vt] to need, require [/hiyénikh/ [ni] need, requirement]  
 hyachún [vi] to be interested, interesting [/hyachúnin/ [aj] interested, interesting; /nohyachún/ [vt] to interest]  
 hayáke [vi] to cough [/hayákekh/ [ni] cough]  
 hayalúkh [ni] ruby  
 hékke [cj] otherwise  
 hkúngikh [ni] battering-ram [cf. Salarvyáni /hkúggma/?]  
 hági-kh [ni] day [/hági-n/ [aj and av] daily]  
 hugáum [vt] to turn upside down  
 hóggukh [ni] cart [/hoggúrikh/ [ni] carter, cart-maker]  
 hegár [vt] to hunt [/hegárikh/ [ni] hunt; /hegártokoi/ [nn] hunter]  
 heglétkoi [nn] Swamp Folk, the nonhuman race dwelling in central Mu'uglavayá  
 hákhikoi [nn] brother

hűktakh [ni] sister  
 hoqókh [ni] the future [/hoqón/ [aj]  
 future; /hoqó-/ [pap] future]  
 huqúnikh [ni] morass, great swamp  
 [/huqúndáli-kh/ [ni] the Great  
 Morass, the swamps near Párdimal]  
 haqálikh [ni] lake  
 hehédhá [vi] to be busy [/hehédhán/  
 [aj] busy]  
 hehecháruko [nn] Swamp People, the  
 inhabitants of the Great Morass; cf.  
 /huqúnikh/ above  
 hehegánu [vt] to destroy completely, lay  
 waste [/hehegánukh/ [ni] total  
 devastation, destruction]  
 hehélluko [nn] Count, a rank of the nobi-  
 lity, fief-holder, officer charged  
 with the administration of a county  
 within a province  
 hangái [vt] attack [/hangáikh/ [ni]  
 attack; /hangáitoko/ [nn]  
 attacker]  
 hngámokh [ni] medicine, remedy  
 hénka [vt] to make beer [/hénkakh/  
 [ni] beer; /hénkárikh/ [ni]  
 beer-maker]  
 hénngánikh [ni] splendour [/hénngánin/  
 [aj] splendid]  
 hu'ú [vai] able to do by striving, manage  
 to do ...  
 ha'fár [vt] to forgive [/ha'fárikh/ [ni]  
 forgiveness]  
 ha'izél [vt] to extend, hold out, put out,  
 put forth  
 hu'uzhánikh [ni] protectorate (region not  
 within the "Old Empire" but now in-  
 cluded in the Tsolyáni imperium;  
 e.g. Dó Cháka, Kérunan)  
 ha'úlokh [ni] orchard  
 hats- [lp] near, close to [cf. also  
 /hatslíkh/ [ni] vicinity]  
 hatsókh [ni] valley  
 huitsánko [nn] wing of an army, unit of  
 troops  
 hatsnélukh [ni] money-draught; letter  
 of payment from a merchant in one  
 city to another merchant elsewhere  
 hatslíkh [ni] vicinity, nearness, prox-  
 imity [/hatsflin/ [aj] near, close;  
 /hatsflin/ or /nehatsflin/ [av] nearby;  
 cf. /hats-/ [lp] near, close to]  
 hiutlé [vt] to subtract  
 hétlakh [ni] wife  
 hitláš [vt] to win (a battle, war) [/hi-  
 tláshikh/ [ni] victory]  
 hisé [vt] to play (music) [/hisékh/ [ni]  
 music; /hisémoko/ [nn] musician;  
 /hisélukh/ [ni] musical instru-  
 ment; /hisengálikh/ [ni] musical  
 concert]  
 hasúkh [ni] money  
 hes- [vp] reciprocal; action upon one  
 another  
 husúmkh [ni] spring (water source)  
 héste [av] so many, so much [/hésten/

[aj] this many, this much  
 hiusúnikh [ni] evening (lit. "little night")  
 [/hiusúnnin/ [aj and av] evening, in  
 the evening, at evening]  
 hasanpórikh [ni] Hasanpór, the first month  
 of the Tsolyáni year  
 hássru [cj] then [used to introduce the  
 "then-clause" of a conditional sentence]  
 háshba [vt] to count [/háshbakh/ [ni]  
 counting, account, bill; /háshbamón-  
 gékh/ [ni] mathematics; /háshba-  
 mongárko/ [nn] mathematician]  
 hizpávakh [ni] diarrhea  
 hazhúr [vi] to be foggy [/hazhúrikh/ [ni]  
 fog; /hazhúrin/ [aj] foggy]  
 hássako [nn] relative, distant kinsman  
 hássái [vt] to surround, encircle [/has-  
 saíkh/ [ni] surrounding, encircle-  
 ment; /tsúlhassái/ [vi] to be sur-  
 rounded, encircled]  
 hési-kh [ni] family  
 hussárikh [ni] fortress wall, battlements  
 haré [vt] to order, command [/harékh/  
 [ni] command, order; /harémoko/ [nn]  
 commander; /harétoko/ [nn]  
 (military) commander]  
 horúko [nn] noble person, Sir, Mr.  
 hrúkh [ni] ship; small merchant vessel  
 hrúyal [npl] seven [/hrún/ [aj] seven;  
 /hrú-/ [qn] seven]  
 háiro [vt] to surprise [/háirokh/ [ni]  
 surprise; /tsúlháiro/ [vi] to be  
 surprised]  
 hurmánikh [ni] letter (of the alphabet, con-  
 sonant letters only) [/hurmánal/ [npl]  
 alphabet; /hurmánlokh/ [ni] foreign  
 alphabet, alien script]  
 hruván [av] always  
 hrovémikh [ni] stump (of a tree)  
 hurudái [vi] to be martyred [/hurudáiko/ [nn]  
 martyr]  
 hrúdlakh [ni] well (water source)  
 hrundáyal [npl] seventy [/hrundálin/ [aj]  
 seventy; /hrundál-/ [qn] seventy]  
 hráthu [vi] to be silent, quiet [/hráthukh/  
 [ni] silence, quiet; /hráthun/ [aj]  
 silent, quiet; /nohráthu/ [vt] to  
 silence, quiet (someone or something)]  
 hréthakh [ni] heart  
 hródhu [vi] to taste (good, bad, etc.)  
 hrichái [vt] to build [/hricháitoko/ [nn]  
 builder, engineer]  
 hruchánikh [ni] sp. of reed-like plant from  
 which paper is made [cf. next entry]  
 hruchánmekh [ni] paper made from the  
 /hruchánikh/ plant [/hruchánmekh/  
 [ni] paper-maker]  
 heréksako [nn] subaltern, commander of  
 a company of 100 men  
 hárkolelikh [ni] pyramid (of a temple or  
 tomb)  
 hrugáshko [nn] priest; administrative  
 commandant, district prelate  
 hrúqakh [ni] sp. of sweet, black fruit  
 harqádoko [nn] command post, headquar-  
 ters

huárang [vi] to yawn, feel sleepy  
 hurú'u [vi] to howl  
 hřrtlakh [ni] planet [/hřrtlapagalkánikh/  
 [ni] observatory; /hřrtlamongékh/  
 [ni] astronomy; /hřrtlamongérkoi/  
 [nn] astronomer]  
 hráis [vt] to remember [/hráisikh/ [ni]  
 memory; /hraishánikh/ [ni] power  
 of memory, ability to remem-  
 ber]  
 hurshél [vi] to squat down to relieve one-  
 self [/hurshél/ [nu] squatting  
 down to relieve oneself, attending to  
 a call of nature; /hurshelkánikh/  
 [ni] latrine, privy]  
 hřrza [vi] to be dull (as a knife) [/hřr-  
 zan/ [aj] dull]  
 hřrru [vi] to revolve, turn around [cf.  
 /hřrtlakh/ [ni] planet]  
 hárri [int] who? [/hárri-n/ [aj] what  
 sort of ... ?]  
 hóralikh [ni] ivory (of the Kruákh/, a  
 large sea-beast)  
 hiriláktekh [ni] the Hirilákte Arena,  
 where gladiatorial challenge combats  
 take place  
 halóyal [npl] fifty [/halón/ [aj] fifty;  
 /halò-/ [qn] fifty]  
 hufl [vt] to visit [/huflikh/ [ni] visit;  
 /huflkoi/ [nn] visitor; /huflmo-  
 koi/ [nn] visitor; /huflmorakh/  
 [ni] visitor (female or ignoble)]  
 haladzán [vt] to skirmish [/haladzánkoi/  
 [nn] skirmisher]  
 holén [vi] to be difficult, hard [/holén-  
 ikh/ [ni] difficulty; /holénin/  
 [aj] difficult, hard]  
 halřrikh [ni] Halřr, the ninth month of the  
 Tsolyáni year

# TS

tsó! [inj] here you are! take this!  
 tsókh [ni] sp. of plant from which cooking  
 oil is extracted; cf. /tsóchfnikh/  
 [ni] cooking oil]  
 tsáipa [vt] to find  
 tsobúlikh [ni] information, news  
 tsám [pr] you (singular, lowest class)  
 tsomúkh [ni] dawn [/tsomún/ [aj] and  
 av] dawn, at dawn]  
 tsémikh [ni] small stream, brook  
 tsámmeri [pr] you [the "you of heart's  
 desire"; used to a lover or beloved]  
 tsámoyel [vi] to come [honorific speech]  
 tsamungá [pr] you [the "you of ultimate  
 inferiority"; used to slaves and the  
 very lowest classes]  
 tsamúrikh [ni] hell (generic term) [there  
 are individual names for the various  
 hells of the various gods]  
 tsémelkoi [nn] priest; member of the  
 high council of the temple, a very  
 high ecclesiastic rank

tsín [av] back, again  
 tsánikh [ni] a measure of distance; cf. Sec.  
 5.100  
 tsónikh [ni] door  
 tsúnukh [ni] sp. of plant, from the bark of  
 which a black eye-ointment is made  
 [cf. /tsúnurekh/ [ni] eye-make-up]  
 tsinéntúsmi [pr] you [the "you of continu-  
 ous respect"; used to a parent or senior  
 family member]  
 tsónoge [vt] to block, barricade, blockade  
 cut off [/tsónogekh/ [ni] blockade,  
 barricade]  
 tsúnurekh [ni] black eye-make-up, an oint-  
 ment made from the /tsúnukh/ plant]  
 tsóchfnikh [ni] cooking oil [made from the  
 /tsókh/ [ni] plant]  
 tseyóhlikh [ni] sugar [distilled from the  
 /dmřkh/ [ni] tuber]  
 tsokó [vi] to sit down [/notsokó/ [vt] to  
 seat (someone); cf. also /tsokórikh/  
 [ni] seat]  
 tsákwakh [ni] pubic hair  
 tseknaúmukh [ni] drawbridge  
 tsokútlikh [ni] last year [/tsokútlin/ [aj  
 and av] last year; /tsokútlin/ [pap]  
 last year]  
 tsokórikh [ni] seat, sitting place [cf.  
 /tsokó/ [vi] to sit down]  
 tsokalón [vt] to scout [/tsokalónkoi/ [nn]  
 scout]  
 tsukéhlmri-kh [ni] shoulder-guard, armour  
 for the shoulders  
 tsoqópi-kh [ni] skull  
 tsa'kél [vt] to look at, examine [/tsa'kélkh/  
 [ni] examination, inspection]  
 tsi'nikh [ni] sp. of large herbivore, edible  
 tsútlikh [ni] knife  
 tsishúr [vt] to dig [/tsishúrtokh/ [ni]  
 miner; /tsishurkánikh/ [ni] mine]  
 tsaishél [vt] to raid [/tsaishéltokoi/ [nn]  
 raider; /tsaishélikh/ [ni] raid]  
 tsíza [vt] to stab  
 tsírekh [ni] outside, out-of-doors [/tsí-  
 ren/ [aj and av] outside, outer;  
 /tsíre-/ [lp] out of]  
 tsorókoi [nn] host (in some villages this  
 title is used by the village headman),  
 official in charge of accommodations for  
 travellers, innkeeper [/tsorokánikh/  
 [ni] inn, resthouse, guesthouse; from  
 an archaic stem /tsoró/ denoting "to  
 entertain, host (someone)"]  
 tsúrikh [ni] yoghurt  
 tsúrbakikh [ni] link (of a chain)  
 tsúrumikh [ni] cohort of a legion (approx.  
 400 men, commanded by a /kásikoi/  
 [nn], maximum 20 cohorts per legion]  
 tsárik [vt] to mine (siege operation)  
 [/tsárikikh/ [ni] mine; /tsáriktokoi/  
 [nn] miner, sapper]  
 tsirekólmukh [ni] antechamber, outer hall  
 tsúrga [vi] to boil over, spout [/tsurg-  
 ssómukh/ [ni] volcano ("spouting  
 mountain")]



tsuru'úmikh [ni] catacombs, underworld,  
labyrinth (beneath many ancient cities)  
tsértsekh [ni] a measure of liquids; cf.  
Sec. 5, 100  
tsúralikh [ni] sp. of plant which produces  
a flower which is chewed to give an  
aphrodisiac effect  
tsólukoi [nn] person [/tsóluyal/ [npl]  
people; related to /tsolyánu/ [nu]  
Tsolyánu]  
tsúll- [vp] intransitive formant  
tsalmurél [vi] to duel [/tsalmurélkoi/  
[nn] duel]  
tselínálkoi [nn] great wizard  
tsólotluyal [npl] ten thousand [/tsólotlin/  
[aj] ten thousand; /tsólotl- [qn]  
ten thousand]  
tsáhlkh [ni] nose  
tsahltníkh [ni] a gambling game played  
with sticks

# TL

tlá! [inj] oh! [this interjection expresses  
disdain and ridicule; cf. Sec. 3. 740]  
tlá [cj] however, moreover  
tla- [lp] accusative prefix, marker of an  
object of a verb  
tlóyal [npl] five [/tlón/ [aj] five;  
/tlò-/ [qn] five]  
tlu- [vap] to act fanatically, with wild  
devotion  
tléyal [npl] ten [/tlén/ [aj] ten;  
/tlè-/ [qn] ten]  
tlópaníkh [ni] street (urban)  
tlúmi [pr] you (plural, lowest class)  
tlaumóníkh [ni] result  
tlúmiyel [pr] you (plural, middle class)  
tlomqár [vt] to recommend [/tlomqár-  
ikh/ [ni] recommendation]  
tlomftlanyal [npl] the five gods who are  
called the Lords of Stability: Hnálla,  
Avánthe, Karakán, Thúmis, and  
Belkhánu  
tlumissúm [vt] to cast a Doomkill spell  
[/tlumissúmikh/ [ni] Doomkill  
spell (a type of destructive magic)]  
tlofékh [ni] hole  
tlanrúnikh [ni] lane, alley, narrow street  
tlayésh [vai] to be able, can ...  
tléka [vi] to be sure, certain [/tlékakh/  
[ni] certainty; /tlékan/ [aj] sure,  
certain; /netléka/ [av] certainly]  
tláktekh [ni] idea, opinion  
tlékku [nu] dog (male) [cf. the following  
entry]  
tlekkúlikh [ni] dog (female), bitch  
tlákati [vt] to give, hand over, entrust to  
tlakúrikh [ni] fireplace  
tloktríqáluyal [npl] the five gods who are  
called the Lords of Change: Hnúú,  
Vimúhla, Ksáru, Sáru, and Dla-  
mélish  
tlakálikh [ni] Tlakál, the fifth day of the

# Tsolyáni week

tlaqésh [vi] to make obeisance [/tlaqésh/  
[nu] obeisance (to a ruler or deity)]  
tlaqólikh [ni] time  
tlángte [vi] to flash, glitter, sparkle, be  
resplendent [/tlángten/ [aj] flashing,  
glittering, sparkling, resplendent]  
tlohági-kh [ni] week [/tlohági-n/ [aj] and  
av] week, weekly [< /tlo-/ five +  
/hági-kh/ [ni] day; the Tsolyáni  
week consists, thus, of five days, but  
the sixth day, /surúnrahk/ [ni] is  
added to make six]  
tlu'úmikh [ni] destiny, fate  
tlatsfr [vi] to run [/tlatsfríkh/ [ni] run;  
/tlatsfrin/ [aj] running]  
tlashúmíkh [nn] fanatic, religious devotee  
tláshanyal [npl] the five intercalary days at  
the end of the Tsolyáni year  
tlóshuntsám [pr] you [the "you of discrimi-  
nating contempt": used to those of  
any rank who have earned the hatred and  
contempt of the speaker]  
tlashjék [vt] to order, send for  
tlúr [vt] to pay [/tlúríkh/ [ni] payment,  
pay, salary]  
tlárme [vt] to drill (an army) [/tsútlárme/  
[vi] to be drilled]  
tlarkéshkoi [nn] two-handed sword [/tlar-  
keshúrkoi/ [nn] two-handed swords-  
man]  
tlalúrikh [ni] hair

# S

sákh [ni] power, might [/sán/ [aj]  
powerful, mighty; /-sa/ [gas] po-  
werful, mighty]  
só [vt] to caress, pet [/paisó/ [vt] to  
caress erotically, amorously; /tupsó/  
[vt] to caress, pet affectionately (but  
without erotic connotations)]  
se- [vp] reflexive prefix: action upon  
oneself  
sapáwin [av] on foot, afoot  
sipúrmu [vt] to appoint (to a post, etc.)  
[/sipúrmukh/ [ni] appointment]  
súbrukh [ni] paper (parchment or vellum)  
símnyal [npl] forty [/símín/ [aj] forty;  
/sím-/ [qn] forty]  
som- [lp] upon, above, over [/sómikh/  
[ni] upper part; /sómin/ [aj] and av]  
upper, above]  
súmikh [ni] mouth  
somtúrikh [ni] crest (of a helmet or head-  
dress)  
saminélikh [ni] sky  
semétkoi [nn] troop of 20 men [5 per  
company of 100]  
súmsúm [vi] to hum  
súmrékh [ni] face [cf. /súmikh/ head]  
sémruyal [npl] twenty [/sémrun/ [aj]  
twenty; /sémru-/ [qn] twenty]  
sivélikh [ni] a measure of time; cf. Sec.

- 5.100
- saválikh [ni] city [also /saváikoi/ [nn] when the city is one's own]
- sawárd [vt] to question, interrogate  
[sawárdkh/ [ni] interrogation]
- san- [lp] on, upon, on the surface of  
[sánikh/ [ni] surface, top;  
[sánin/ [aj and av] on top, top,  
surface (adj.)]
- sáni-kh [ni] truth [/sáni-n/ [aj] true;  
/nesáni/ [av] truly]
- súnikh [ni] night [/súnin/ [aj and av]  
night (adj.), at night]
- súntálikh [ni] dinner
- senyára [vt] to watch, keep an eye on  
[senyáratokoi/ [nn] watchman]
- súnná [vt] to make a night attack  
[súnnáikh/ [ni] night attack]
- súnná [vi] to fear, be afraid [alter-  
nate dialect form of /súnná/, q.v.  
Found in some southern dialects]
- siunél [vt] to sing [/siunélikh/ [ni]  
song; /siunéltokoi/ or /siunéltokh/  
[nn or ni] singer]
- sanléshkoi [nn] city guard [/sanléshkán-  
ikh/ [ni] city guard station; <  
/sa(val)-/ city + /nlésh/ [vt] to  
guard]
- súdhikh [ni] zero, naught
- sadhái [vi] to be at leisure, free [/sadh-  
báikh/ [ni] leisure, free time]
- sedhuvélikh [ni] opal
- siják [vt] to learn [/sijáikh/ [ni]  
learning, studying; /sijáktokoi/ [nn]srán [av] perhaps  
student; /sijákkánikh/ [ni] school;  
/kusijáktokoi/ [nn] scholar, ad-  
vanced student; /vusiják/ [vt]  
to teach, cause to learn; /vusijáktokoi/ [nn] tracher]
- seyú [vi] to laugh [/seyúkh/ [ni]  
laughter]
- syadhúnikh [ni] thigh
- syúsyukh [ni] lizard (generic term)
- siyuzhár [vi] to be intelligent, clever  
[siyuzhárin/ [aj] intelligent,  
clever]
- sikú [vi] to be right, just [/sikúkh/ [ni]  
rightness, justice; /sikún/ [aj]  
right, just]
- sákbekh [ni] Sákbe road, imperial raised  
highway
- sakúnléshkoi [nn] Sákbe-road-guard  
[</sák(be)/ road + /nlésh/ [vt]  
to guard, the /ú/ is etymologically  
difficult to explain]
- súgh [nu] feces, excrement
- súgha [vi] to defecate
- sauqúnikh [ni] sp. of waxy-orange flower
- sóngmu [vt] to organise [/sóngmukh/  
[ni] organisation, society]
- shahád [nu] lowest class of slave [the  
/sh/ is actually /s/ + /h/; this  
word is borrowed from Salarvyáni]
- suhérikh [ni] wave (ocean)
- sahelúnikh [ni] sp. of golden-yellow bird
- sa'f [vt] to free, set at liberty [/sa'f-kh/  
[ni] freedom; /sa'f-n/ [aj] free]
- su'f-kh [ni] glass [/su'f-n/ [aj] glass,  
of glass; /su'ivárikh/ [ni] glass-  
blower]
- su'úmelkoi [nn] administrative priest, par-  
ticipant in the outer rituals
- se'ék [vt] to lock [/se'éklukh/ [ni] lock;  
/se'ékmogun/ [aj] locked; /tsúlse'ék/  
[vi] to be locked]
- su'fshikh [ni] composite bow (weapon)  
[< Mu'ugalavyáni /su'fsh/, the /-ish/  
is the Mu'ugalavyáni noun ending, but it  
is treated as a part of the stem in Tsol-  
yáni!]
- si'fza [vi] to be thin [/si'fzan/ [aj] thin]
- su'úrikh [ni] pen [cf. /súrim/ [vt] to  
write]
- sutlalúrikh [ni] moustache [possibly <  
/súmikh/ head + /tlalúrikh/ [ni]  
hair -- ?]
- siúsa [vt] to sling, throw a missile with a  
sling [/siúsalukh/ [ni] sling; /siú-  
satokoi/ [nn] slinger; /siúsadáli-kh/  
[ni] staff-sling]
- sásthekh [ni] baggage, goods, luggage [cf.  
the following entry]
- sasthanárikh [ni] baggage-train
- seshé [vt] to report [/seshékh/ [ni]  
report]
- séshchakh [ni] small, fast military ship,  
similar to a pentekonter
- sézhmekh [ni] snake (generic term)
- srán [av] perhaps
- súruk [ni] purple [/súrun/ [aj] purple]
- súrim [vt] to write [/súrimtokoi/ [nn]  
scribe; /surimkánikh/ [ni] scripto-  
rium, writing-room]
- súrmíli-kh [ni] sandstone [/súrmíli-n/  
[aj] sandstone, of sandstone; /míli-kh/  
[ni] stone, but /súdr-/?]
- sraféshikh [ni] column (of men, etc.)
- sroddúm [vt] to lose (a battle, war) [/sro-  
ddúmikh/ [ni] defeat, loss; /nosro-  
ddúm/ [vt] to defeat (someone)]
- srúnosantúsmidálidálisa [pr] you [the "you  
of supernal omnipotence"; used to an  
emperor or empress only]
- surúnrahk [ni] Surúnra, the first day of the  
Tsolyáni week
- síruthu [vt] to sculpt [/síruthukh/ [ni]  
sculpture, statue; /sirutháneko/ [nn]  
sculptor]
- srikátlikh [ni] season, weather
- srúgántakh [ni] military bireme
- sra'úrikh [ni] small, potbellied musical  
instrument, played with a bow
- surtlékh [ni] paper, document, record
- srísa [vt] to cut (with a knife, sword)
- sarsqái [vt] to guide [/sarsqáitokoi/ [nn]  
guide]
- séreshikh [ni] sp. of tree, the wood of  
which is used for bows
- sríshte [vt] to carry, bear [/sríshtetokh/  
[ni] porter, bearer; /sríshtokoi/ [nn]

messenger (this latter formation is irregular)  
 srelétúsmi [pr] you [the "you of proper admiration"; used to the wife or senior concubine of an upper class person]  
 sarelqékh [ni] sword-hanger, a belt-clip which holds a sword [Tsolyáni swords are often irregularly shaped and cannot be kept in simple scabbards]  
 suálokh [ni] platinum [borrowed from Livyáni]  
 sel- [lp] against, contrary to  
 salúm [pr] I (noble class)  
 salutén [pr] I (feminine) [equivalent to /salúm/, used in the southeastern dialects of Tsolyáni only]  
 salás [vi] to arrive, reach [/nosálás/ [vt] to cause to arrive, deliver, take to]  
 sálsinikh [ni] flute

# SH

shúkxh [ni] thread  
 shé [enc] emphatic enclitic [cf. Sec. 3. 720]  
 shói [vi] to be careful [/shói! / [inj] be careful!]  
 shepatsánikh [ni] staircase  
 sháprukh [ni] Shápru, the second month of the Tsolyáni year  
 shápre [vi] to be hardworking, industri- ous [/shápren/ [aj] hardworking, industrious]  
 shámu [vi] to bleed [/shámukxh/ [ni] blood; /shámun/ [aj] bloody; /shámabáfáikh/ [ni] vein; cf. also /shámtlakxh/ [ni] blood-money]  
 shúm [vi] to be sacred, holy [/shúmikh/ [ni] holiness; /shúmin/ [aj] holy, sacred; /noshúm/ [vt] to hallow, hold as sacred]  
 shamtálíkh [ni] breakfast  
 shámtlakxh [ni] blood-money, fee paid to a clan when one is responsible for the death of one of its members  
 shamélikh [ni] morning [/shamélin/ [aj and av] morning, in the morning]  
 shífákh [ni] dust [/shífan/ [aj] dusty]  
 shafér [vt] to tempt [/shaférikxh/ [ni] temptation; /shafértorakoi/ [nn] temptress, a priestess of Dlamélish or Hriháyal]  
 shútvún [vi] to enter, go in, come in [/shútvúnukxh/ [ni] ticket, admission; /shútvúntlekxh/ [ni] entrance; /noshútvún/ [vt] to admit, cause to enter]  
 shútvútránikh [ni] wasteland, desert, rough terrain  
 shawátsikh [ni] branch (of a tree)  
 shátun [vi] to cast a minor spell [/shá- tunikh/ [ni] minor spell; /shátun-

koi/ [nn] magician (minor spell-caster)  
 shadák [vi] to be valuable, be worth [/sha- dálikxh/ [ni] worth, value, price; /noshadák/ [vt] to value (something)]  
 shénja [vt] to bind, tie [/shénjalukxh/ [ni] bonds]  
 shantsúrikh [ni] box, chest  
 sháithukxh [ni] (agricultural) land  
 shífelikh [ni] Shífel, the fourth planet from the sun (the next beyond Tékumel)  
 shayú [vi] to whirl, revolve [/noshayú/ [vt] to whirl (something), revolve (something); cf. the following entry]  
 shayúsakh [ni] whirlwind, tornado  
 shayár [vi] to camp [/shayárikxh/ [ni] camp, encampment]  
 shaukékh [ni] profession, skill  
 shagáin [vt] to climb (something)  
 shgajénikh [ni] scale-armour [cf. /shgáhl- ikxh/ [ni] scale; probably from Sa- larvyáni]  
 shúggélukxh [ni] xyster [probably from archaic /shúggé/ [vt] to scrape]  
 shgáhlíkh [ni] scale (on a fish, reptile) [cf. /shgajénikh/ [ni] scale-armour; probably from Salarvyáni]  
 shqákh [ni] sp. of large tunneling beetle  
 sháqakh [ni] plate  
 shú'ivakh [ni] body-hair  
 shatsúrkoi [nn] magical and priestly con- tingent which accompanies a military force into battle [cf. /shátun/ [vi] to cast a spell]  
 shetsálikh [ni] staircase  
 shiúshu [vt] to whistle  
 sháush [vt] to betray [/sháushtokxh/ [ni] traitor]  
 shazríkh [ni] terrain, land [/shazír- mongékh/ [ni] geology; /shazír- mongérkoi/ [nn] geologist]  
 shiuzháí [vi] to fall (as a waterfall) [/shiu- zháikh/ [ni] waterfall]  
 shírikxh [ni] wholeness, entirety [/shírin/ [aj and av] whole, entire; wholly, en- tirely; /shír-/ [qn] whole, entire]  
 shárikxh [ni] road  
 sharé! [inj] the gods protect us!  
 shártokoi [nn] priest [/shártorakh/ [ni] priestess, or /shártorakoi/ [nn]; /shartotsánikh/ [ni] priesthood; possibly from Engsvanyáli /shódzútr-/ to worship at a shrine?]  
 shárdá [vt] to mark, signal, make a sign [/shárdakh/ [ni] mark, signal, sign]  
 shránokxh [ni] bread  
 shorún [vi] to be common, ordinary, general [/shorúnikh/ [ni] commonness, ordinarieness; /shorúnin/ [aj] common, ordinary, general; /neshorún/ [av] commonly, ordinarily, generally]  
 shrítháikh [ni] arrowhead  
 shráithu [vt] to agree to [/shráithukxh/ [ni] agreement]  
 shiryákh [ni] sp. of edible white tuber  
 shírgénikh [ni] pulse (of the blood)

sharétkoi [ni] demon  
 sharzákh [ni] contempt, attitude of mild  
 irony and ridicule [/sharzán/ [aj]  
 contemptible, humorously despised;  
 /sharzà-/ [pap] contemptible,  
 humorously despised]  
 shaolékh [ni] tresses, locks  
 shalshár [vi] to be an earthquake [/shal-  
 shárikh/ [ni] earthquake]  
 shalúli [vt] to undress, remove one's  
 clothing [/noshalúli/ [vt] to  
 undress (someone)]  
 shihlór [vt] to address, call upon

## Z

záima [vi] to be cheap, inexpensive  
 [/záimakh/ [ni] cheapness, in-  
 expensiveness; /záiman/ [aj]  
 cheap, inexpensive]  
 zamshérikh [ni] trumpet, horn  
 záftla [vi] to faint, swoon  
 zántlakh [ni] beard  
 zúzné [vi] to be dizzy [/zúznékh/ [ni]  
 dizziness; /zúznén/ [aj] dizzy]  
 zákke [vi] to be hard, stout, solid, firm  
 [/zákkekh/ [ni] hardness, stout-  
 ness, solidity, firmness; /zákken/  
 [aj] hard, stout, solid, firm]  
 zigáu [vt] to ambush [/zigáukh/ [ni]  
 ambush]  
 zágu [vt] not to be able (to do), to fail to  
 (do something)  
 zaqékh [ni] Zaqué, the third day of the  
 Tsolyáni week  
 zu'árahk [ni] flower (generic term)  
 zu'úrikh [ni] type of dangerous, addictive  
 drug, a greenish powder said to be  
 made by the Hlúss  
 zétl [cj] in order to, in order that, so  
 that  
 zísbe [vt] to engrave [/zísbekh/ [ni]  
 engraving; /zísbetokh/ [ni] en-  
 graver; /zísbemogun/ [aj] en-  
 graved]  
 zísh [vi] to tear, rip [/zíshikh/ [ni]  
 tear, rip; /nozísh/ [vt] to tear,  
 rip (something)]  
 zusháhla [vi] to jump, leap  
 zramáhl [vi] to spread [/nozramáhl/  
 [vt] to spread (something)]  
 zrafé [vt] to deceive, cheat [/zrafékh/  
 [ni] deception, cheating; /zrafé-  
 tokh/ [ni] deceiver, cheater]  
 zurúnakh [ni] Zurúna, the fifth and outer-  
 most planet from the sun  
 zurné [vi] to sleep [/zurnékh/ [ni]  
 sleep; /zurnén/ [aj] sleeping,  
 asleep; /zurnekánikh/ [ni] sleep-  
 ing room, bedroom; /nozurné/ [vt]  
 to put to sleep]  
 zfrunelikh [ni] large military quinquereme  
 zalbúkh [ni] gameboard (for such games  
 as /déndenikh/ [ni])

## ZH

zháyal [npl] some, several [/zhákh/ [ni]  
 some (of a single ignoble quantity);  
 /zhákoi/ [nn] some (of a single noble  
 quantity); /zhán/ [aj] some, several;  
 /zhà-/ [qn] some, several]  
 zhé [vai] must, ought to ...  
 zhái [vi] to be easy [/zháikh/ [ni] ease,  
 lack of difficulty; /zháin/ [aj] easy]  
 zhabár [vt] to wound, injure [/zhabárikh/  
 [ni] wound, injury; /zhabárin/ [aj]  
 wounding, injuring; /zhabármogukoi/  
 [nn] wounded person (noble); /zhabár-  
 mogun/ [aj] wounded; /tsúzhabár/  
 [vi] to be wounded]  
 zháime [vi] to be plain, simple [/zháimen/  
 [aj] plain, simple; possibly related to  
 /zhái/ [vi] to be easy]  
 zhamák [vi] to rage, be enraged [/zhamák-  
 ikh/ [ni] rage; /zhamákin/ [aj]  
 raging]  
 zhuén [vi] to storm (rain and wind) [/zhu-  
 fénikh/ [ni] storm]  
 zhavúkh [ni] fear, gloom, premonition of  
 doom [/zhavún/ [aj] feared, gloomy,  
 having a premonition of doom; /zhavù-  
 [pap] feared, gloomy, having a pre-  
 monition of doom or misfortune]  
 zhúné? [inj] is that so? [< /zhúr/ [int]  
 what? + /né?/ [par] interrogative  
 particle; cf. Sec. 3, 740]  
 zhiyáng [vt] to sting [/zhiyánglukh/ [ni]  
 sting, stinger]  
 zhukátlikh [ni] morning star (a type of  
 mace)  
 zhágu [vi] to fall, drop [/nozhágu/ [vt]  
 to drop (something, let fall, idiom:  
 /zhágu tamarashóngyal/ to shed tears]  
 zhitlín [vt] to cut open  
 zhúr [int] what? [/zhúrin/ [aj] what?]  
 zhuráukh [ni] brownness [/zhuráun/ [aj]  
 brown]  
 zháurukh [ni] greenness [/zháurun/ [aj]  
 green]  
 zhúrtla [vt] to wrong (someone), do some-  
 thing against someone [/zhúrtlakh/  
 [ni] wrong, hostile action]  
 zhúlikh [ni] tomorrow [/zhúlin/ [aj] and  
 av] tomorrow; /zhúl-/ [pap] to-  
 morrow]  
 zhalmigán [vi] to spoil, rot, decay [/zhal-  
 migánikh/ [ni] rot, decay; /zhalmi-  
 gánin/ [aj] rotting, decaying; /zhal-  
 migánmogun/ [aj] spoiled, rotted,  
 decayed]  
 zhaldáí [vi] to be expensive, costly [/zhal-  
 dáikh/ [ni] expensiveness, costliness;  
 /zhaldáin/ [aj] expensive, costly]  
 zhahlán [vi] to be cruel, harsh, tyrannical  
 [/zhahlánkoi/ [nn] tyrant; /zhahlán-  
 in/ [aj] cruel, harsh, tyrannical]

# SS

ssá [inj] yes [also used as an affirmative emphatic particle; cf. Sec. 7.330]  
 ssáiba [vt] to endure, be patient [/ssáibakh/ [ni] patience, endurance; /tsússáiba/ [vi] to be patient]  
 ssámikh [ni] silver [/ssámin/ [aj] silver, silvery, of silver]  
 ssómukh [ni] mountain [/ssómuni-kh/ [ni] hill ("little mountain"); cf. also /tsurgssómukh/ [ni] volcano; /ssómórko/ [nn] mountaineer]  
 ssúmim [int] how? [/ssúmimin/ [aj] what kind of ... ?]  
 ssúmon [int] in which way? in which fashion?  
 ssémúndkh [ni] storey (of a building)  
 ssúmetlikh [ni] caravan, party of travellers  
 ssumrélikh [ni] such a one [/ssumrélikoi/ [nn] such a one (noble); /ssumrélyal/ [npl] such ones, such persons; /ssumrélin/ [aj] such a ..., such ...]  
 ssúvár [vi] to be dumb, mute [/ssúvár-ikh/ [ni] dumbness, muteness; /ssúvárin/ [aj] dumb, mute]  
 ssudúkh [ni] ghost, spirit of a dead person  
 ssánakh [ni] lower class woman [some do not add /-kh/ and treat this word as [nu]]  
 ssánu [vi] to dance [/ssánutokh/ [ni] (male) dancer; /ssánutorakh/ [ni] dancing girl; /ssánukh/ [ni] dance]  
 ssúnáikh [ni] fear, apprehension [/ssúnáin/ [aj] feared; /-ssúnái/ [gas] feared]  
 ssúnrú [vi] to fear, be afraid [/ssún-rúkh/ [ni] fear; /ssúnrú/ [aj] afraid; /nosssúnrú/ [vt] to frighten; /vussúnrú/ [vt] to cause to be frightened; also found in some southern dialects as /ssúnrú/]  
 ssáidha [vt] to besiege [/ssáidhakh/ [ni] siege; /ssáidhamokoi/ [nn] besieger; /ssáidhamogukoi/ [nn] besieged]  
 ssóchnekh [ni] pavise, large shield  
 ssyfk [ni] likeness, resemblance [/ssyfn/ [aj] resembling, like; /ssyl- [lp] like, resembling]  
 ssýa [vti] would that ...!  
 ssýúko [nn] sword [/ssýúrkoi/ [nn] swordsman]  
 ssýúhuitsánkoi [nn] sword-unit [one or more units of troops used as a special offensive striking force in a battle]  
 ssýal [vt] to wish [/ssýalikh/ [ni] wish]  
 ssánga [vi] to be crazy, mad, insane [/ssángakh/ [ni] madness, insanity; /ssángakoi/ [nn] madman; /ssángarakh/ [ni] madwoman; /nossánga/ [vt] to drive mad]

ssáing [vt] to eat [/ssaingkánikh/ [ni] dining room, refectory, clanhall of one of the food-preparing clans]  
 ssungútlkh [ni] skin (of an animal)  
 ssungéhlkh [ni] corner, external angle  
 ssárikh [ni] sp. of tree, from the wood of which batons and standard staffs are made  
 ssirssr [vi] to hiss  
 ssurssár [vi] to be jealous [/ssurssárikh/ [ni] jealousy]

# R

rí [av] so  
 ra- [vap] to act in a contemptible way  
 rákh [ni] contemptibleness, ignobility, femininity [/rákoi/ [nn] one who is contemptible or ignoble; /rán/ [aj] contemptible, ignoble, feminine; /-ra/ [gas] contemptible, ignoble, feminine]  
 ra ... ra ... [cj] either ... or ...  
 ráu [vi] to be right, correct [/ráukh/ [ni] rightness, correctness; /ráun/ [aj] right, correct; /noráu/ [vt] to make right, to correct]  
 rái [vt] to ford (a river) [/ráikh/ [ni] ford]  
 repúl [vt] to choose, select [/repúlikh/ [ni] choice, selection]  
 rúbes [vt] to sense, feel [/rúbesikh/ [ni] sensation, feeling]  
 ráimol [vi] to be trustworthy, loyal [ráimoltn/ [aj] trustworthy, loyal]  
 rafákh [ni] purse, bag for money, etc.  
 rifás [vt] to call to  
 rúwa [vt] to long for, yearn for [/rúwakh/ [ni] longing, yearning]  
 rúdá [vt] to follow, be loyal to [/rúdáto-koi/ [nn] follower, adherent; /rúdáto-kh/ [ni] follower, adherent (ignoble)]  
 rádbukh [ni] jaw  
 ráinikh [ni] leg  
 rínmú [vt] to draw, paint, make a picture [/rínmúkh/ [ni] drawing, painting, picture, portrait; /rínmútokoi/ [nn] artist]  
 rándukh [ni] colour, dye [/randúrikh/ [ni] dyer; /norándu/ [vt] to dye]  
 rijútha [vt] to paralyse [/rijúthakh/ [ni] paralysis; /rijúthamogun/ [aj] paralysed]  
 riyú [vi] to crawl [cf. the following entry]  
 riyúlikh [ni] worm [/riyúlkoi/ [nn] the "Worm of Sáru"]  
 rakúnikh [ni] helmet (the Mu'ugalavyáni "pot-helmet"; from Mu'ugalavyáni /rakú'unish/]  
 rakásh [vt] to tax [/rakáshikh/ [ni] tax; /rakáshtokoi/ [nn] tax-collector]  
 rugí [vi] to be straight [/rugí-n/ [aj] straight]  
 rahái [vt] to fill [/tsúhrahái/ [vi] to be filled; /tsúhraháin/ [aj] filled]

rá'i [vt] to shepherd, herd [/rá'i-kh/  
[ni] shepherd, herder]  
rű'űsák [ni] Rű'űsá, the fourth day of  
the Tsolyáni week  
rűsikh [ni] small clay lamp [/rűsàli-kh/  
[ni] lantern]  
rűsikh [ni] thing (immaterial), matter,  
affair [some dialects employ /rás-  
ikh/]  
rásra [cj] because, on account of  
rűsánikh [ni] higher-class prostitute  
rusalá [vt] to foresee the future [/rusa-  
lákoi/ [nn] seer, one who can fore-  
see the future]  
rasháng [vt] to perform a ritual, hold a  
ceremony [/rasháng/ [nu] ritual,  
ceremony; /rashangánikh/ [ni]  
sanctuary, shrine]  
raizákikh [ni] (domestic) animal (generic  
term)  
-ràzh [gas] happy, glad [cf. also the  
following entry]  
razhí [vi] to be glad, happy [/razhí-kh/  
[ni] happiness, gladness; /razhí-n/  
[aj] happy, glad; /norazhí/ [vt]  
to make happy, gladden; /kurazhí/  
[vi] to exult, rejoice]  
rizhál [vi] to kneel  
rűruchelikh [ni] Rűruchel, the second  
planet from the sun and the next in  
towards the sun from Tékumel  
ralélíkh [ni] low table

# L

-li [vs] imperative suffix (lower and  
middle class) [cf. /-lűtsmi/]  
lák [ni] goodness, excellence, service-  
ability [/lán/ [aj] good, excel-  
lent, serviceable; /-la/ [gas]  
good, excellent, serviceable; /nelá/  
[av] well  
lá [inj] oh! [used to indicate depreca-  
tion and insouciance; cf. Sec. 3.740]  
lű [pr] I (low class)  
-lu [nds] instrumental suffix; the instru-  
ment with which one performs the  
verbal action  
lűbi-kh [ni] fat, grease [/lűbi-n/ [aj]  
fatty, greasy]  
lűm [pr] I (middle class)  
lűmi [pr] we (inclusive of the person  
addressed)  
lűmikh [ni] too little (of an ignoble quan-  
tity) [/lűmkoi/ [nn] too little (of  
a noble quantity); /lűmyal/ [npl]  
too few; /lűmin/ [aj] too little,  
too few; /lűm-/ [qn] too little,  
too few]  
lűmé [vi] to stop, come to a halt  
lűmama [pr] we (exclusive of the person  
addressed)  
lamétlikh [ni] meat [/lamétlgášukh/  
[ni] butcher; /lamétlgáshénikh/  
[ni] butcher-shop]  
lumétlikh [ni] fief, county [sometimes  
treated as [nn] or even [nu]]  
lűmur [vt] to clean [/lűmurikh/ [ni]  
cleanliness; /lűmurin/ [aj] clean;  
/selűmur/ [vi] to cleanse oneself]  
lűttukh [ni] staff, walking stick, cane  
-lűtsmi [vs] imperative suffix (honorific)  
[cf. /-li/ above]  
ladlűkh [ni] perfume [/ladlűrikh/ [ni]  
perfume-maker; from /la-/ good +  
/dlű/ smell, odour]  
lűn [pr] I (lowest class, ignoble)  
lűn- [vp] benefactive; action performed  
for one's own benefit  
lűn [pr] I (middle-class, feminine) [in  
certain southeastern dialects only]  
lanmrála [vai] have to ..., must ...  
[/lanmrálakh/ [ni] necessity; /lan-  
mrálan/ [aj] necessary]  
lűithikh [ni] village [cf. also the following  
entry]  
laithtűrunkoi [nn] village headman [senior  
clan-leader and administrative officer  
of a village and its surrounding lands]  
lűhűlikh [ni] window  
lűchékh [ni] cowardliness [/lűchérahk/  
[ni] coward; /lűchén/ [aj] cowardly;  
/-lűchè/ [gas] cowardly]  
lűch- [vap] to act in a cowardly, miserly,  
or petty way [cf. also the preceding  
and following entries]  
lűchaméríkh [ni] miser [/lűchamérin/  
[aj] miserly]  
lűchyiráu [vt] to pilfer, steal in a cowardly  
way [/lűch/ (cf. above) + /yiráu/ [vt]  
to steal]  
lojúng [vi] to swell up [/lojúngikh/ [ni]  
swelling]  
lűjár [vi] to hail [/lűjáríkh/ [ni] hail]  
lűjri [vi] to go out (fire), be extinguished  
[/noldűri/ [vt] to put out (a fire, ex-  
tinguish]  
lűyűkh [ni] ear [cf. /lűyűtha/ [vt] to hear]  
lűyánikh [ni] quarter (of a city)  
lűyűtha [vt] to hear, listen  
lakűn [vi] to prosper [/lakűnikh/ [ni]  
prosperity]  
lukán [pr] I (upper class)  
langgálakh [ni] Langgála, the fourth month  
of the Tsolyáni year  
langél [vt] to grant  
lahági-kh [ni] holiday [/la-/ good +  
/hági-kh/ [ni] day]  
lu'űzh [vi] to be soft [/lu'űzhikh/ [ni]  
softness; /lu'űzhin/ [aj] soft;  
/nolu'űzh/ [vt] to soften]  
latsáyal [npl] sixty [/latsán/ [aj] sixty;  
/latsà-/ [qn] sixty; some dialects  
also employ /lachá-/]  
lűtsikh [ni] brick [/lűtsúrikh/ [ni]  
brick-maker, brick-layer]  
lutlűn [pr] I (upper class, feminine) [in  
certain southeastern dialects only]  
lűsikh [ni] herbal tea (made from /tűukh/  
tree leaves)



lása [vi] to be new, young [/lásaikh/ [ni] newness, youth; /lásan/ [aj] new, young]  
 lésdrimikh [ni] Lésdrim, the eleventh month of the Tsolyáni year  
 lisútlíkh [ni] sp. of root, chewed by women as a contraceptive  
 leshá'a [vi] to be different [/leshá'akh/ [ni] difference; /leshá'an/ [aj] different, various]  
 lauzhú [vt] to indicate, point to [/lau-zhúkh/ [ni] indicator, pointer; /lauzhúkh/ [ni] compass]  
 lazhá'a [vt] to sail (a ship) [/lzhá'tokh/ [ni] sailor]  
 lussánikh [ni] tongue  
 láira [vt] to kiss [/láirakh/ [ni] kiss]  
 lúrgu [vi] to be deaf [/lúrgukh/ [ni] deafness; /lúrgun/ [aj] deaf]  
 lél [cj] and  
 lelái [vi] to be wonderful, marvellous [/leláiikh/ [ni] wonder, marvel; /leláiin/ [aj] wonderful, marvellous]  
 lúlingikh [ni] moon (generic term)

# HL

hlákh [ni] fire [/hlán/ [aj] fiery]  
 hlau- [vap] to act contrary to expectations  
 hlóin [av and aj] approximately, almost, about  
 hlèpurdál [vi] to fight with both a sword and a dagger, to fight "Florentine" style [/hlèpurdálkoi/ [nn] warrior who fights "Florentine" style]  
 hliméklu [nu] cohort (of a deity), less powerful subordinate deity  
 hlamúngikh [ni] brazier of coals  
 hlamfli-kh [ni] lava [/hla-/ fire + /mfli-kh/ [ni] stone, rock]  
 hlútánikh [ni] sp. of plant from which oil is extracted, cf. /hlúnikh/]  
 hlatélikh [ni] torch [/hlatélérikh/ [ni] torchbearer]  
 hlónkoi [nn] anyone (noble), somebody (noble); [/hlónikh/ [ni] anyone, someone (ignoble), anything, something; /hlón-/ [qn] any, some; /hlóntlaqólin/ [av] ever, at any time; /hlónin/ [aj] any, some]  
 hlónukoi [nn] each one (noble) [/hlónukh/ [ni] each one (ignoble); /hlónun/ [aj] each; /hlónu/ [qn] each]  
 hlúnikh [ni] oil [cf. /hlútánikh/ above]  
 hlútnír [vt] to assassinate [/hlútnirikh/ [ni] assassination; /hlútnirtokoi/ [nn] assassin]  
 hlónfloi [nn] every one (noble) [/hlónf-ikh/ [ni] every one (ignoble); /hlónflin/ [aj] every; /hlónil-/ [qn] every]  
 hlichfríkh [ni] beak (of a bird or reptile)  
 hlyéthu [vt] to drink

hlákpú [vt] to transport, ship (goods)  
 hlákmekh [ni] mind, wits  
 hlíngikh [ni] hot, peppery spice [cf. /hlíng-tle/ [vi] to be spicy hot]  
 hlenggúmekh [ni] necklace  
 hliunggár [vi] to be a windstorm (hot wind and dust) [/hliunggárikh/ [ni] wind-storm]  
 hlíngtle [vi] to be spicy hot [/hlíngtlen/ [aj] spicy hot (as pepper)]  
 hlatsánukh [ni] period, era, epoch, time  
 hlatsénikh [ni] orange-red [/hlatsénin/ [aj] orange-red (adj.)]  
 hlatsálikh [ni] flame [/hlatsálikoi/ [nn] the sacred "Flame of Vimúhla"]  
 hláshikh [ni] Hlášh, a silver coin, one twentieth of a /káitarikh/ [ni]  
 hlézakh [ni] dagger  
 hlása [vi] to fly [/nohlása/ [vt] to cause to fly; cf. the following two entries]  
 hlássukh [ni] bird (generic term) [/hláss-tómikh/ [ni] or /hlássótómkoi/ [nn] bird-trainer]  
 hlássúlikh [ni] wing (of a bird)  
 hlóru [vt] to poison [/hlóruk/ [ni] poison; /hlórun/ [aj] poisonous]  
 hlerék [vt] to scold [/hlerékikh/ [ni] scolding; /hleréktorakh/ [ni] scold, shrew]

# I

ibáša [vi] to be apart, separate [/ibášan/ [aj and av] apart, separate, separately]  
 ikánerikh [ni] Ikáner, the first of the five intercalary days at the end of the Tsolyáni year  
 itláng [vi] to be unconscious [/itlángikh/ [ni] unconsciousness; /itlángin/ [aj] unconscious]  
 izhúkh [ni] bottle [/izhúni-kh/ [ni] vial]  
 íssa [vi] to blow (wind) [/íssakh/ [ni] wind, air]  
 hluntsám [pr] you [the "you of pleasurable delight": used to a courtesan or concubine]

# A

abásu [vi] to be white [/abásukh/ [ni] whiteness; /abásun/ [aj] white]  
 ámbukh [ni] glove  
 aomúzikh [ni] tattooing done over the entire body [a Livyáni custom, and this word is also borrowed from Livyáni]  
 aváz [vi] to be ripe, ripen [/avázikh/ [ni] ripeness; /avázin/ [aj] ripe]  
 atkané [vt] to ask (a question) [/atkanékh/ [ni] question]  
 adélikh [ni] lateness [/adélin/ [aj and av] late, later, afterward]

- ánukoi [nn] mother [also "aunt": mother's sister, father's brother's wife]  
 ántekh [ni] tinder  
 anzán [av] often, frequently  
 ajékoí [nn] grandmother (both father's mother and mother's mother)  
 ajún [vt] to bear, give birth [ajúnikh/ [ni] birth; /tsúljájún/ [vi] to be born; /vu'ajún/ [vt] to cause to give birth, fertilise a female; /ájún-hági-kh/ [ni] birthday]  
 ayanéikoí [nn] court (of a ruler)  
 ákakoi [nn] grandfather (both father's father and mother's father)  
 akárshú [vi] to be bald [akárshúkh/ [ni] baldness; /akárshún/ [aj] bald]  
 agéti [vi] to be touching, in contact  
 aqúkh [ni] sp. of beetle (large, bumbling night-beetle)  
 angókh [ni] breastplate  
 angásikh [ni] arch [/angásin/ [aj] arched]  
 ahánikh [ni] iron [/ahánin/ [aj] iron, of iron; /ahanúrikh/ [ni] smith]  
 atlésukh [ni] pronoun  
 asú [vi] to rest [/asúkh/ [ni] rest, relaxation; cf. the following entry]  
 asúme [vi] to be comfortable [asúmekh/ [ni] comfort; /asúmen/ [aj] comfortable]  
 áshke [vi] to be blind [/áshkekh/ [ni] blindness; /áshkekoi/ [nn] blind person (noble); /áshkerakh/ [ni] blind person (ignoble); /áshken/ [aj] blind; /no'áshke/ [vt] to blind (someone)]  
 artó [vi] to be gradual [/artókh/ [ni] gradualness; /artón/ [aj] gradual; /ne'artó/ [av] gradually]  
 aridánikoi [nn] Aridáni, a woman who has declared herself legally independent of clan and family strictures and is thus the legal equal of a man  
 áris [vt] to drill (a hole) [/árislukh/ [ni] drill]  
 árusekh [ni] subject, vassal  
 arélikh [ni] feather  
 almódhu [vi] to be calm, docile [/almódhukh/ [ni] calmness, docility; /almódhun/ [aj] calm, docile; /ne'almódhu/ [av] calmly, docilely; /no'almódhu/ [vt] to calm, make docile]  
 alótishikh [ni] Alótish, a Mu'ugalavyáni coin worth approx. 1.5 Káitars [from Mu'ugalavyáni /alótuish/, the /-ish/ is a noun-ending in Mu'ugalavyáni, but in Tsolyáni it is treated as part of the stem]  
 alánikh [ni] baby, infant [/alánin/ [aj] babyish, infantile]  
 allgásikh [ni] pot for cooking, cook-pot
- O
- opéti [vt] to catch, hold, seize [cf. also /kupéti/ [vt] to arrest: from /ku-/ intensive + /opéti/]  
 omón [av] in that way, that fashion, thus  
 otún [vai] begin to ..., start to ... [otúntlekh/ [ni] start, beginning]  
 ótkukh [ni] chin  
 otésukh [ni] sail [/otesúrikh/ [ni] sail-maker]  
 otuléngba [vt] to give homage to a deity [otuléngba [nu] homage to a deity]  
 onó [cj] although  
 ontú [vi] to fish with a net [/ontútokh/ [ni] fisherman who fishes with a net]  
 onóti [av] there, that place [eastern dialects also employ /onéti/]  
 onélikh [ni] fork in a road, anything in the shape of a "Y"  
 okán [vi] to groan, moan [/okánikh/ [ni] groan, moan]  
 ogrú [vi] to tell a lie [/ogrúkh/ [ni] lie; /ogrún/ [aj] false, lyingly; /ne'ogrú/ or /nogrú/ [av] falsely]  
 otsé [vt] to sow [/otsélukh/ [ni] seed]  
 osókh [ni] sp. of tree-beetle, found in the north  
 osúnikh [ni] number, quantity  
 osúti [vi] to orate, give a speech [/osútlukh/ [ni] oration, speech; /osútkoi/ [nn] orator]  
 óshikh [ni] tar  
 ossénukoi [nn] uncle (mother's brother or father's sister's husband)  
 ossúrukoi [nn] aunt (father's sister or mother's brother's wife)  
 orú [av] then, at that time  
 órba [vi] to waste away [/órba/ [aj] wasting away, gaunt]  
 orúnikh [ni] pillar, column
- U
- ubókh [ni] fever [/ubón/ [aj] feverish]  
 ucháng [vi] to be a flood [/uchángikh/ [ni] flood; /uchángin/ [aj] flooding; /no'ucháng/ [vt] to flood (something)]  
 ukókh [ni] sp. of melon (also generic term for melon)  
 úsmukh [ni] flour  
 urutlénikh [ni] scroll, book-roll
- Ü
- úptúkh [ni] cheek  
 üjté [vi] to be horrid, unspeakable [üjtén/ [aj] horrid, unspeakable]  
 ülélikh [ni] Üléti, the nearest planet to the sun  
 ülis [vi] to be loose [/ülisikh/ [ni] looseness; /ülin/ [aj] loose; /no-ülis/ [vt] to loosen (something)]

E

- epfkh [ni] a measure of weight; cf. Sec. 5.100  
 epéngikh [ni] sp. of poisonous, stinging insect  
 émrakh [ni] rib  
 efárikh [ni] merchandise, goods  
 étme [vt] to annoy, bother [/étmekh/ [ni] annoyance, bother]  
 echú [av] again, another time  
 eyúltúsmi [pr] you [the "you of the dispersal of solitude": used to a spouse or senior concubine]  
 ekaldún [vi] to be lost, astray, missing [/ekaldúnin/ [aj] lost, astray, missing]  
 eqái [vt] to lose (an object) [/tsúleqái/ [vi] to be lost (object)]  
 eqúnikh [ni] afternoon [/eqúnin/ [aj] and av] afternoon, in the afternoon]  
 etlák [ni] crab-like marine creature  
 eshák [ni] half (of a single ignoble quantity) [/eshákoi/ [nn] half (of a single noble quantity); /esháyal/ [npl] half (of a plural quantity); /eshán/ [aj] half; cf. also the following entry]  
 èshasúnikh [ni] midnight [/èshasúnin/ [aj] and av] midnight, at midnight]  
 erú [av] now  
 erúng [vi] to leap, do acrobatics [/erúngtokoi/ [nn] acrobat]  
 elf [vt] to weave [/elf-kh/ [ni] weaving; /elftokh/ [ni] weaver; /elflukh/ [ni] loom; /elftlakh/ [ni] skein]

AU

- autéshri-kh [ni] tree (generic term)  
 autsó [vi] to give a battle-cry [one's personal battle-cry; for a whole unit or array to give a predetermined war-cry, cf. /chakáish/ [vi]]  
 autsúl [vt] to plant a crop [/autsúlikh/ [ni] planting, crop; /autsúltokh/ [ni] farmer, peasant; /autsulkánikh/ [ni] farm; /autsúlmukh/ [ni] large estate, land-holding; /autsultlánikh/ [ni] agriculture]

AI

- aimuné [vi] to sit down (honorific language)  
 aijóm [vi] to be thirsty [/aijómikh/ [ni] thirst; /aijómkoi/ [nn] thirsty person (noble); /aijómraikh/ [ni] thirsty person (ignoble); /aijómmin/ [aj] thirsty]  
 aing! [inj] oh! [used to superiors; cf. Sec. 3.740]  
 áizhmukh [ni] the public, the populace [/áizhmun/ [aj] public]  
 airák [ni] sp. of grass, chewed as an anaesthetic

OI

- óipa [vi] to be private, special [/óipakh/ privacy, specialness; /óipan/ [aj] private, special]  
 oivútlíkh [ni] bar (of metal)

ADDENDA: The student may wish to add further words here.

- patsán [vi] to take a step [/patsánikh/ [ni] step]  
 shíbekh [ni] brass [/shíben/ [aj] brass, of brass]

## 7.000. SCRIPT

The Tsolyáni script has been published elsewhere, but it will not be out of place to recapitulate it here. The present script used for Tsolyáni is a cursive form of the Engsványi alphabet. In the reign of the forty-fifth Seal Emperor this script was officially chosen to replace the "monumental" form of the Bednálljan syllabary, which had been used previously. Over the centuries imperial administrators had found the cumbersome Bednálljan script unwieldy for their purposes, and the change was welcomed by all except the most conservative factions of the priesthoods.

The present script is called *vísumikh hikólumel*, "the Servant of the Emperor," and it is used throughout the imperium, in Milumanayá, and the various protectorates of the Tsolyáni empire. It is also used by merchants and scholars outside of the imperium, and it is not uncommon to find persons familiar with it in cities as distant as Tsámra and Tsatsayágga.

The script is linear and runs from right to left. Only consonants are written on the main line of writing, however, and these are all joined to one another (within the same word). Word-initial vowels are also written on the line of writing, but they are NOT joined to following letters.

Word-medial and word-final vowels are written as diacritics above or below the consonant which they follow in speech. The diacritics for /i/, /a/, and /o/ are written above the letter they follow in speech, while /u/, /u/, and /e/ are written below it, as also are the three recognised diphthongs, /au/, /ai/, and /oi/.

Vowel sequences for which there is no single symbol (e.g. /ua/, /ao/, /ui/) are confusing. Both diacritics must be written, and one must then know the word in order to know which diacritic is pronounced first. Thus, for example, /guál/ "to be" might be read *\*gaul* by a person not familiar with the word, since the /a/ is written above the /g/, and the diacritic for /u/ is written below it. The great dictionary begun (but never finished) by the forty-fifth Seal Emperor solved the problem by writing such words as two separate syllables: e.g. /gu-al/. Word-initial vowel sequences are very rare and are often loan words from other languages; in such cases the word-initial vowel symbols for both vowels are written, one over the other, and the topmost is read first. There are no sequences of vowels longer than two members.

Each consonant letter has a maximum of four possible forms: one when it begins a word (or comes after a non-connecting initial vowel symbol); another when it occurs in the middle of a word joined to consonant letters on both sides, a third when it is the last consonant in the word (i.e. joined to a preceding letter but not to any following one), and a fourth which is the form used when the consonant is the only consonant in the word (e.g. /ngá/, in which /ng/ stands alone with only the diacritic for /a/ upon it). These forms may be termed initial, medial, final, and independent.

A few letters have variant forms in the eastern and western regions of the empire, but in general these may be ignored and will cause no difficulty. The common forms are those used in the west, the style preferred in the capital.

There are two special symbols: (a) a <sup>^</sup> written over a single consonant to indicate that it is pronounced doubled (e.g. /k̂/ = /kk/); (b) a special sign, written on the line and joined regularly to preceding and following consonants, for /ll/ (as in /jakáll/). The use of these two signs is tending to diminish, however, and it is common to find two /r/ letters written for /rr/, two /k/ letters for /kk/, etc. The /ll/ symbol is common mainly in such recognised place names as /jakáll/.

There is no real need for an initial glottal stop, except in foreign words where the glottal stop is the first consonant after an initial vowel (e.g. Livyáni /a'é/, a type of mercantile contract). It is understood that the word-initial vowel symbols include a preceding glottal stop; thus, /asú/ "to rest" is really /'asú/. This will be clear from the fact that a glottal stop is indeed written if a prefix ending in a vowel is placed before a stem beginning with one: e.g. /bru/ "in" + /izhú/ "bottle" = /bru'izhú/; /hi/ "of" + /alán/ "baby" = /hi'alán/, etc.

Although word-stress is phonemic in Tsolyáni, it is not indicated in the script. The student must thus hear a word pronounced by an informant before he can be sure of its stress(es).

The following tables present first the consonantal letters and then the vowels.

English	Initial	Medial	Final	Indep
P				
B				
M				
F				
V				
W				
T				
D				
N				
TH				
DH				
CH				
J				
Y				

English	Initial	Medial	Final	Indep
K				
G				
KH				
GH				
Q				
H				
NG				
'				
TS				
TL				
S				
SH				
Z				
ZH				

English	Initial	Medial	Final	Indep	English	Initial	Medial	Final	Indep
SS					L				
R					HL				

The special symbol for /ll/ is given below. Although /ll/ does not occur in word-initial position in Tsolyáni, this sequence is indeed found in several other languages, both ancient and modern, and the script thus has an initial /ll/ symbol, as well as medial and final forms. No independent /ll/ is found, however, to this writer's knowledge.

English	Initial	Medial	Final
LL			

The symbols for the vowels are provided next. In the case of word-medial and word-final vowels, a dotted line is provided to indicate whether the diacritic goes above or below the letter it is with.

English	Initial	Med-Fin	English	Initial	Med-Fin	English	Initial	Med-Fin
I			U			AU		
A			Ü			AI		
O			E			OI		

In the elaborate Káshtri style of this script there are certain special forms for consonantal letters occurring in clusters: the first letter of the cluster has one form, while the second (and any subsequent) letter has a different shape. Thus, the /p/ of /rp/ is written with the form given in the table above, but the /p/ of /pr/ is of a somewhat different shape. Students will encounter the Káshtri script only in the elaborate and highly illuminated documents of the Middle Emperors (those from the forty-seventh Seal Emperor to the fifty-third). After this period the forms given above are current, and the special variants of the Káshtri script become obsolete. Some common Káshtri variants are:

Prec. P		Prec. Y		Foll. TH		Foll. J		Foll. S	
Prec. V		Foll. F		Foll. DH		Foll. K		Foll. R	



In the table just given above "prec." (for "preceding") denotes those symbols which are used as the first members of consonant clusters (e.g. the /p/ in /pr/). A symbol which serves as the second member of a consonant cluster is marked by "foll." (for "following"). A few examples will clarify the use of these Káshtri script variants. [Note: the elaborate curves and thicknesses, so dear to the Tsolyáni calligrapher, are omitted below for clarity's sake.]

Modern Tsolyáni	Káshtri	Transliteration	English Meaning
		/tharfánikh/	"beach, shore"
		/tsúldhufán/	"to be sold"
		/gáprukoi/	"friend"

Like the initial vowel symbols, the numerals are written on the main line of writing and are not joined to one another. A numeral sequence is usually read from left to right (opposite to the direction of the script), but older conventions exist in which the numerals were read from right to left. In modern Tsolyáni a numeral sequence is read much as it is in English: e.g. a "3" followed by a "5" followed by a "7" = "three hundred and fifty-seven." There is an older system, however, in which "357" must be written "3" + the symbol for "100," "5" + the symbol for "10," and "7." Although the concept of "zero" exists (and its symbol is given below), the Tsolyáni do not employ a decimal point. Fractions are written with the numerals one above the other separated by . Indeed, fractions are not normally taught in the temple schools, and their use is restricted to those professions which have constant need of them (e.g. surveyors, architects, merchants, etc.). The numeral symbols are as follows:

1		4		7		10		10,000	
2		5		8		100		million	
3		6		9		1,000		0	

There are very few "punctuation" symbols: a period or full-stop, a comma or clause-final marker, an interrogation mark, and a symbol to mark a quotation. These are more often omitted than included, however. Personal names are usually underlined or else enclosed in decorative cartouches, and the names of the emperors and also of the gods and the cohorts are set apart from the text, illuminated, and often done in coloured inks. Punctuation marks are:

Period		Comma		Interrogation Mark		Quotation Mark	
--------	--	-------	--	--------------------	--	----------------	--



**FROM THE EMPIRE OF THE PETAL THRONE...**

## **THE BOOK OF EBON BINDINGS**

**by M.A.R. Barker**

A playing aid for EMPIRE OF THE PETAL THRONE, this book consists of an introduction to the religion of Tsolyanu and a discussion of its magical arts and demonology.  
\$5.95 retail

## **THE NORTHWEST FRONTIER**

### **Large-scale Maps for Campaigns in the World of Tékumel**

This set of six maps was first drawn for the use of the players in Professor M.A.R. Barker's own EMPIRE OF THE PETAL THRONE campaign. The artist, Craig Smith, produced them after extensive research and consultation with Professor Barker. Since their inception, they have proved to be most useful in the adventures of players in several campaigns.  
\$3.95 retail

## **TSOLYÁNI**

**by M.A.R. Barker**

The language of Tsolyanu of THE EMPIRE OF THE PETAL THRONE written for students, travellers and businessmen complete with pronunciation, grammar, useful expressions, English-Tsolyani vocabulary and script in two volumes.  
\$12.95 the set

## **YÁN KORYÁNI ALLIANCE**

This is the second volume in the Armies of Tekumel series, designed for use with the MISSUM tactical wargame rules. With the first volume, TSOLYANU, and the maps of THE NORTHWEST FRONTIER, background for a campaign on the western front is complete.  
\$4.95

**EMPIRE OF THE PETAL THRONE ©1979 Gamescience**

